

CANADIAN THESES ON MICROFICHE

I.S.B.N.

THESES CANADIENNES SUR MICROFICHE



National Library of Canada
Collections Development Branch

Canadian Theses on
Microfiche Service

Ottawa, Canada
K1A 0N4

Bibliothèque nationale du Canada
Direction du développement des collections

Service des thèses canadiennes
sur microfiche

NOTICE

The quality of this microfiche is heavily dependent upon the quality of the original thesis submitted for microfilming. Every effort has been made to ensure the highest quality of reproduction possible.

If pages are missing, contact the university which granted the degree.

Some pages may have indistinct print especially if the original pages were typed with a poor typewriter ribbon or if the university sent us a poor photocopy.

Previously copyrighted materials (journal articles, published tests, etc.) are not filmed.

Reproduction in full or in part of this film is governed by the Canadian Copyright Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. C-30. Please read the authorization forms which accompany this thesis.

**THIS DISSERTATION
HAS BEEN MICROFILMED
EXACTLY AS RECEIVED**

AVIS

La qualité de cette microfiche dépend grandement de la qualité de la thèse soumise au microfilmage. Nous avons tout fait pour assurer une qualité supérieure de reproduction.

S'il manque des pages, veuillez communiquer avec l'université qui a conféré le grade.

La qualité d'impression de certaines pages peut laisser à désirer, surtout si les pages originales ont été dactylographiées à l'aide d'un ruban usé ou si l'université nous a fait parvenir une photocopie de mauvaise qualité.

Les documents qui font déjà l'objet d'un droit d'auteur (articles de revue, examens publiés, etc.) ne sont pas microfilmés.

La reproduction, même partielle, de ce microfilm est soumise à la Loi canadienne sur le droit d'auteur, SRC 1970, c. C-30. Veuillez prendre connaissance des formules d'autorisation qui accompagnent cette thèse.

**LA THÈSE A ÉTÉ
MICROFILMÉE TELLE QUE
NOUS L'AVONS REÇUE**



National Library
of Canada

Bibliothèque nationale
du Canada

0-315-05927-3

Canadian Theses Division Division des thèses canadiennes

Ottawa, Canada
K1A 0N4

53847

PERMISSION TO MICROFILM — AUTORISATION DE MICROFILMER

• Please print or type — Écrire en lettres moulées ou dactylographier

Full Name of Author — Nom complet de l'auteur

STEPHEN SIU-KI AU

Date of Birth — Date de naissance

22/12/1954

Country — Pays de naissance

HONG KONG

Permanent Address — Résidence fixe

75, JERVOIS STREET,
5TH FLOOR, CENTRAL DISTRICT,
HONG KONG

Title of Thesis — Titre de la thèse

AN INVESTIGATION OF THE PROPAGATION OF A FOCUSED LASER
BEAM IN A MAGNETICALLY CONFINED PLASMA USING RAY
TRACING TECHNIQUES

University — Université

UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA

Degree for which thesis was presented — Grade pour lequel cette thèse fut présentée

M. Sc.

Year this degree conferred — Année d'obtention de ce grade

1981

Name of Supervisor — Nom du directeur de thèse

DR. C. R. JAMES and DR. C. E. CARJAK

Permission is hereby granted to the NATIONAL LIBRARY OF CANADA to microfilm this thesis and to lend or sell copies of the film.

The author reserves other publication rights, and neither the thesis nor extensive extracts from it may be printed or otherwise reproduced without the author's written permission.

L'autorisation est, par la présente, accordée à la BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE DU CANADA de microfilmer cette thèse et de prêter ou de vendre des exemplaires du film.

L'auteur se réserve les autres droits de publication; ni la thèse ni de longs extraits de celle-ci ne doivent être imprimés ou autrement reproduits sans l'autorisation écrite de l'auteur.

Date

7/7/81

Signature

THE UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA

An investigation of the propagation of a focused laser beam in a magnetically confined
plasma using ray tracing techniques

by



Siu-Ki Stephen Au

A THESIS

SUBMITTED TO THE FACULTY OF GRADUATE STUDIES AND RESEARCH
IN PARTIAL FULFILMENT OF THE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE

OF Master of Science

IN

Plasma Studies

Department of Electrical Engineering

EDMONTON, ALBERTA

Fall, 1981

THE UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA
RELEASE FORM

NAME OF AUTHOR Siu-Ki Stephen Au
TITLE OF THESIS An investigation of the propagation of a focused laser beam
 in a magnetically confined plasma using ray tracing techniques
DEGREE FOR WHICH THESIS WAS PRESENTED Master of Science
YEAR THIS DEGREE GRANTED Fall 1981

Permission is hereby granted to THE UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA LIBRARY to reproduce single copies of this thesis and to lend or sell such copies for private, scholarly or scientific research purposes only.

The author reserves other publication rights, and neither the thesis nor extensive extracts from it may be printed or otherwise reproduced without the author's written permission.

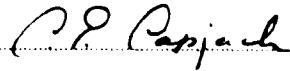
(SIGNED) *Siu Ki Au*

PERMANENT ADDRESS:
75, Jervois Street,
5th Floor, Central District,
Hong Kong.

DATED 24th June, 1981.

THE UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA
FACULTY OF GRADUATE STUDIES AND RESEARCH

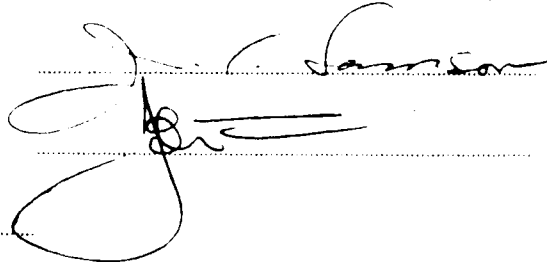
The undersigned certify that they have read, and recommend to the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, for acceptance, a thesis entitled An investigation of the propagation of a focused laser beam in a magnetically confined plasma using ray tracing techniques submitted by Siu-Ki Stephen Au in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science in Plasma Studies



Supervisor



Supervisor



Date 24th June, 1981.

Dedication

*To my parents
and
To the goodwill of mankind*

Abstract

The propagation of a focused laser beam in a magnetically confined plasma is studied using ray tracing techniques. The transport of beam energy along rays in a vacuum is described in terms of a phase space distribution function which includes the beam diffraction effects. Solutions for ray trajectories in the plasma are solved for various density profiles. These solutions are used to match into corresponding density distributions within the medium. Energy deposition and ponderomotive forces are evaluated accordingly. Program packages are designed to be used with the magnetic shell flux code developed by McMullin, Milroy and Capjack.

Acknowledgement

It is a pleasure to express my gratitude to my supervisors: Dr. CR James and Dr CE Capjack for their intellectual and financial assistance. I also greatly appreciate their patience in giving me tremendous guidance. I am heavily indebted to Dr. J.N. McMullin for his invaluable ideas and discussions. Had he not given me the ideas, this thesis would not be accomplished.

Thanks are also addressed to Mr. A. Soliman for his generosity in spending tremendous amount of time to read through my work and for giving me encouragement.

Honors are also addressed to Mr. D. Way-Nee for his invaluable assistance in proofreading and in arranging necessary equipment for the preparation of this work. Special thanks are also directed to Dr. A.A. Offenberger and Dr. P.R. Smy for their discussions and consultations.

I would also like to thank the secretaries of the department, especially Ms B Galliaford and Mrs. S. Neuman for their assistance throughout this work. Finally, thanks are also due to my brother, Mr. Shiu-Kong L. Au, as well as Mr. T. Casey and Mr. T. Butler for their assistance in the preparation of this thesis.

Table of Contents

Chapter	Page
1 Introduction	1
1.1 Significance of the problem	1
1.2 Review of past work	1
1.3 Purpose of present work	3
2 Diffractive ray tracing	5
2.1 Tappert's phase-space distribution function	6
2.2 Tappert's distribution function of a coherent Gaussian beam	15
2.3 Ray description of a coherent Gaussian beam	20
2.4 Ray description of an incoherent Gaussian beam	22
3 Beam propagation in a refractive medium	30
3.1 Derivation of ray equation	30
3.2 Adoption of co-ordinate system	34
3.3 Choice of density profile	35
4 Laser power absorption and ponderomotive forces	45
4.1 Power carried by individual rays	45
4.2 Derivation of the absorption coefficient along a ray	46
4.3 Calculation of ponderomotive forces	48
5 Computational method	52
5.1 Ray distribution package	52
5.2 Solenoid grid package	54
5.3 Density gradient package	57
5.4 Ray Tracing package	58
5.5 Absorption package	63
5.6 Ponderomotive forces package	65
6 Computational results	67
6.1 Ray propagation in vacuum	67
6.2 Simulation of the density profile	71
6.3 Ray Tracing in the plasma column	77
6.4 Absorbed energy and ponderomotive forces	88

Conclusion	102
Bibliography	104
Appendix 1	106
1.1 Derivation of Poynting vector in eq. (2.1.8)	106
Appendix 2	109
2.1 Derivation of the electric field after the lens plane	109
Appendix 3	113
3.1 Program listings and flowcharts	113

List of Figures

Figure	Page
2.1 Co-ordinate system adopted for rays	9
2.2 Spread of rays at focal plane	17
3.1 Radial density profile of the column	37
5.1 Cumulative gaussian distribution function	55
5.2 Spatial grid structure	56
5.3 Density gradient between shells	56
5.4 Density profile approximation used in various regions	59
5.5 Intersection points of rays with cell boundaries	61
5.6 Ray path in the central core of the plasma column	61
5.7 Temporal power profile of the laser beam	64
6.1 Variation of the square of radial position of the trajectories along the axis of propagation	68
6.2 Square of the average radial ray position with incoherence factor=0.5	69
6.3 Square of the half power radial ray position around focal spot with incoherence factor=1.0	70
6.4 Distribution of rays at the lens plane (100 rays)	72
6.5 Distribution of rays at the focal plane (100 rays)	72
6.6 Power distribution for beam with incoherence factor=1.0 at the lens plane	73
6.7 Power distribution for beam with incoherence factor=1.0 at the focal plane	73
6.8 Square of average radial distance of rays around the focus	74
6.9 Square of half power beam radius with the incoherence factor=0.5	75
6.10 Power distribution for beam with the incoherence factor=0.5	76
6.11 Radial density profile of the plasma column	78
6.12 Ray path within region 1 (with initial outward radial velocity)	79
6.13 Ray trajectory in plasma column	80
6.14 Ray path within region 2 (with initial outward radial velocity and initial position close to region 3)	83
6.15 Ray path within region 2 (with initial outward radial velocity and initial position close to region 1)	84
6.16 Ray path within region 3 (with initial outward radial velocity)	85
6.17 Ray path within region 4 (with initial outward radial velocity)	86
6.18 Ray path within region 1 (with initial inward radial velocity)	87

Figure	Page
6.19 Ray path within region 2 (with initial inward radial velocity)	89
6.20 Ray path within region 3 (with initial inward radial velocity)	90
6.21 Ray path within region 4 (with initial inward radial velocity)	91
6.22 (a) Ray distribution with the front end of the plasma column placed at 135cm from lens. The focal length of the lens is assumed to be 150cm	94
6.22 (b) Ray distribution with the front end of the plasma column placed at 165cm from lens. The focal length of the lens is assumed to be 150cm	94
6.23 (a) Ray distribution with the front end of the plasma column placed at 135cm from lens. The focal length of the lens is assumed to be 150cm	95
6.23 (b) Ray distribution with the front end of the plasma column placed at 165cm from lens. The focal length of the lens is assumed to be 150cm	95
6.24 (a) Ray distribution with the front end of the plasma column placed at 135cm from lens. The focal length of the lens is assumed to be 150cm	96
6.24 (b) Ray distribution with the front end of the plasma column placed at 165cm from lens. The focal length of the lens is assumed to be 150cm	96
6.25 (a) Ray distribution with the front end of the plasma column placed at 135cm from lens. The focal length of the lens is assumed to be 150cm	97
6.25 (b) Ray distribution with the front end of the plasma column placed at 165cm from lens. The focal length of the lens is assumed to be 150cm	97
6.26 (a) Ray distribution with the front end of the plasma column placed at 135cm from lens. The focal length of the lens is assumed to be 150cm	98
6.26 (b) Ray distribution with the front end of the plasma column placed at 165cm from lens. The focal length of the lens is assumed to be 150cm	98
6.27 Distribution of absorbed energy within plasma column (with beam focused at the middle of the column)	99
6.28 Distribution of axial ponderomotive force within the column.	100
6.29 Distribution of radial ponderomotive force within the column.	101

Chapter 1 Introduction

1.1 Significance of the problem

The utilization of lasers as energy sources for heating plasmas in a thermonuclear fusion reaction has been studied extensively in the past years. J. Nuckolls et al.¹ proposed the scheme of using laser beams to heat plasmas confined within a spherical pellet (inertial confinement), while Dawson² et al reported the feasibility of heating magnetically confined plasmas by lasers (laser heating with magnetic confinement). In both schemes, as the laser beam propagates within the plasma, energy is transferred to the medium. The plasma is heated up upon absorbing the energy and as a result, thermo-expansion of the plasma will take place. The disturbance in the plasma density affects the refractive index and hence a change in the propagation of the beam. This, in turn, will change the heating pattern for the plasma and a self-consistent system will be set up between the plasma and the beam. In order to understand the heating mechanism, it is essential to study the problem of laser beam propagation within a plasma medium. Before introducing the research objectives, a survey of the recent investigations on this problem will be carried out in the following section.

1.2 Review of past work

In 1974, Humphries³ studied the propagation of a laser beam parallel to the magnetic field in a θ pinch plasma column. He found that waveguide type solutions are necessary for describing the beam condition within a plasma which was assumed to have a radially parabolic density profile. Mani et al.⁴ used the method of normal mode analysis to describe laser beam propagation within a plasma column having a parabolic density variation. They evaluated the maximum number of modes that can be trapped within the plasma. Their analysis showed that the beam propagates periodically along the column. Feit et al.^{5, 6, 7, 8} developed a self-consistent treatment for the relation between laser beam propagation and plasma hydrodynamics. They found that the beam trapped itself as it heats up the medium. In their further investigations, they showed that an axial density

changes were also found in the beam after it traversed the column. They also studied the case of a beam propagating through a region with an electron density profile determined from a detailed time-dependent hydrodynamic calculation. The beam was found to exhibit aperiodic properties along the column but remained trapped. McMullin et al.⁹ used normal mode analysis to derive a general expression for the field of a laser beam in a quadratic waveguide. The electric field amplitude was shown to exhibit periodic property along the column. For an axially varying parabolic density profile, the electric field was expressed as a linear combination of the normal modes for a quadratic profile. They found that the electric field of the beam displays aperiodic axial variation.

Instead of using wave optics to treat the problem, Steinhauer and Ahlstrom^{10, 11} made a detailed study on the problem by means of geometrical optics. They considered the propagation of rays along a cylindrical plasma column with azimuthal symmetry. They found that rays would oscillate within a plasma column which has a parabolic density profile with an on axis minimum. The beam trapping phenomena were experimentally observed by several research groups^{12, 13, 14}.

Dudder and Henderson¹⁵ developed a two dimensional (radial and axial) simulation model, RAMSES, for studying the propagation of a laser pulse through a background gas or plasma. Ray optics was used in the model. The ray trajectories were solved from the ray equation. Hubbard and Montes¹⁶ also developed a program to trace the beam in a continuously varying refracting medium. They used the method of Taylor expansion about the initial position to approximate the new ray position. According to the analysis, by knowing the refractive index of the medium, its gradient, the co-ordinates and tangent vector of an initial point on the ray, the co-ordinates of the ray path can be found. However, diffraction and phase information of the radiation were not included in the program and the initial positions and directions of the rays were chosen in a definite pattern.

Rinker and Bohannon¹⁷ recently presented a description of the finite size focal spot of a laser beam. Rays were chosen to be normally distributed at the focal plane so that a Gaussian beam intensity profile was ensured at the spot. In the analysis, the rays are traced within a cylindrical symmetric medium by means of a two step procedure. The first step gives the ray positions at the boundaries of a plasma zone and the second step

computes the ray path within the zone. Their overall treatment does not include the diffraction effects of the beam

Tappert¹¹ developed a method to trace rays for a focused laser beam with the inclusion of diffraction effects. Formulae were derived for the spread of ray angles that yield the correct diffraction patterns for coherent and partially coherent beams. With this method, the size of the beam was found to reach the diffraction limit in the case of an ideal lens.

1.3 Purpose of present work

The purpose of the present work is to investigate the propagation of a focused laser beam in a plasma confined within a solenoidal magnetic field by using geometrical optics. The use of ray optics to describe beam propagation gives an alternate approach for obtaining the propagation behaviour of the beam. The objective can be divided into three parts:

1. *Description of a focused laser beam in vacuum using ray optics*

By using rays to describe the focusing action of an ideal lens, one has to solve the problem of infinite intensity at the focus as all rays will merge into that point. Tappert suggested including the diffraction effects of a focused beam in the ray tracing technique so that a finite size focal spot can be attained. Based upon this idea, rays emerging from a converging lens are assigned a direction which deviate from the direction pointing at the focus. This deviation is chosen to follow a Gaussian distribution. With such chosen directions, rays will spread out at the focus in a Gaussian manner, avoiding the problem of infinite intensity.

2. *Beam propagation within a magnetically confined plasma column*

The propagation of the beam within the plasma are studied in terms of ray optics. Past work has been done for the case of a parabolic density profile. The present objective is to trace rays within the plasma which has an arbitrary profile. This tracing is intended for implementing the magnetohydrodynamic(MHD) code for a plasma column developed by McMullin, Milroy and Capjack¹². In the code, the spatial beam intensity profile and hence the laser power is assumed to be a constant of time within the column. This assumption does not include the effect of

a changing refractive index which alters the beam profile. The tracing routine will be used to modify the laser power computation routine in the MHD code by including refractions. In this way, a more realistic simulation of the plasma can be obtained.

3 *Calculation of absorbed energy and ponderomotive forces*

Upon knowing how the beam propagates inside the column, energy deposition and absorption can be described more accurately. An energy absorption package is designed based upon the computed ray trajectories, since energy interchanges are taken place along the ray paths. Moreover, the MHD code is also designed for studying the magnetohydrodynamics for a gas target, the ponderomotive force becomes an important component affecting the dynamics of the plasma as high intensity laser beams are used in this case.

Discussions and derivations of the above objectives are presented in the following chapters. In chapter two, an explanation of Tappert's diffractive ray tracing technique is given. Here, rays can be chosen accordingly to simulate a focused laser beam propagating in vacuum. Cases for coherent and incoherent Gaussian beam are presented. The propagation of these rays inside the plasma is discussed in chapter three. Solutions to the ray trajectories in regions with different densities are derived. Chapter four gives a discussion on the energy absorption and ponderomotive forces within the plasma. Energy absorption is based on inverse Bremsstrahlung process. Derivations of ponderomotive forces are based on the work of Chen²⁰. The conversion of the analytical results obtained in previous chapters into numerical computations is presented in chapter five. Descriptions of program routines for generation of ray locations and directions, ray tracing and energy absorption are given and discussed. Results computed for a tested density profile within the plasma column are discussed in chapter six.

CGS units are adopted throughout the work, except power is given in watts.

Chapter 2

Diffractive ray tracing

The focusing action of an ideal converging lens can be determined by tracing rays according to the theory of geometrical optics. Ideally, rays parallel to the optical axis of a converging lens will all converge to the focus resulting with an infinite intensity at that point. However, according to the theory of diffraction¹, a light beam parallel to the optical axis of the lens is not focused to just a point but to a sizable area. The beam intensity at the geometrical focus is found to be

$$I = \left(\frac{\pi a^2 A}{\lambda f_L^2} \right)^2$$

where A is the amplitude of a spherical wave front, $\frac{Ae^{ikr}}{r}$ at unit distance from the source; f_L and a are focal length and aperture of lens respectively; λ is the wavelength of the incident beam. As can be seen from the expression, the focal intensity goes to infinity as the wavelength λ goes to zero which is the basic assumption used in geometrical optics.

A more accurate description of the lens focusing action can be provided by the ray tracing techniques if the diffraction effects are incorporated into the picture. This chapter discusses how rays can be chosen to take the diffraction effect into account by introducing the idea of a phase space distribution function. Based on this function, formulae for ray directions and for beam size are derived for a beam with a Gaussian amplitude and a coherent phase in the first case and an incoherent phase in the second case. Section 2.1 explains how the radiation energy of a beam can be distributed into particular locations and directions according to the above distribution function. This latter function for a Gaussian beam will be derived in section 2.2. Section 2.3 discusses how the distributed radiation energy can be assigned to rays with particular directions and locations. It also gives a description of the ray distribution at the lens and focal planes. Section 2.4 discusses the distribution function for a Gaussian beam with incoherent phases due to instrument limitations.

2.1 Tappert's phase-space distribution function

In this section, Tappert's phase space distribution function is defined. The significance of this function in the ray tracing technique is discussed. The energy density and energy flux of a laser beam are found to be the zero and first moments respectively of this function with respect to direction.

In conventional ray tracing of light propagation through a converging lens, each point at the lens plane can be associated with a ray directed towards the focus so that all rays will meet at one spot. In order to obtain the diffraction limited focus size, the directions of rays were chosen in such a way that not all the rays would intersect at the focus. Tappert's phase space distribution function provides a method of solving this problem.

Before defining the distribution function, a review on the derivation of energy flux and energy density from Helmholtz equation for the vacuum case is given in here for future reference.

The wave equation for a laser beam propagating in vacuum is given by the Helmholtz equation

$$\begin{aligned}\vec{\nabla}^2 \vec{E} + k^2 \vec{E} &= 0 \\ \vec{E} &= \vec{E}(\vec{r}) \exp(i\vec{k} \cdot \vec{r} - i\omega t)\end{aligned}\quad (2.1.1)$$

where \vec{k} is the propagation vector in vacuum, and $|\vec{k}| = \omega/c$; ω is the angular frequency of the wave; c is the speed of light; \vec{r} is the position vector of a wavefront at a distance r from the source. Through assuming that the wave propagates primarily along the \vec{z} direction, \vec{E} is taken to have the form

$$\vec{E} = \vec{E}(x, y, z) \exp(ikz - i\omega t)\quad (2.1.2)$$

By using the parabolic approximation (which states that the axial field amplitude variation over a wavelength is much smaller than the variation over the axial scale length, that is,

$(\frac{\partial^2 \vec{E}}{\partial z^2} \ll k \frac{\partial \vec{E}}{\partial z})$, eq. (2.1.1) is then reduced to

$$i \frac{\partial \vec{E}}{\partial z} + \frac{1}{2k} \frac{\partial^2 \vec{E}}{\partial x_{\perp}^2} = 0\quad (2.1.3)$$

where

By taking the Fourier Transform of eq (2.1.3) with respect to $\vec{k} = k_x \vec{i} + k_y \vec{j}$ and using the boundary conditions: (1) at infinity, the integrals of $\frac{\partial \epsilon}{\partial x}$ and ϵ vanish over a surface perpendicular to the direction of propagation (see footnote), the equation becomes

$$\frac{d\epsilon_F}{dz} = -a^2 k_{\perp}^2 \epsilon_F \quad (2.1.3a)$$

On solving eq. (2.1.3a) with the boundary condition that the electric field at the lens plane is $\epsilon(x, y, z_0)$, the solution of the transformed equation is

$$\epsilon_F(k_x, k_y, z) = \epsilon_F(k_x, k_y, z_0) \exp[-a^2 k_{\perp}^2 (z - z_0)] \quad (2.1.4)$$

where

$$\epsilon_F(k_x, k_y, z) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \iint_{-\infty}^{\infty} \exp(i\vec{k}_{\perp} \cdot \vec{x}_{\perp}) \epsilon(\vec{x}_{\perp}, z) d^2 \vec{x}_{\perp} \quad (2.1.5)$$

$$a^2 = \frac{1}{2ik}$$

By taking the inverse Fourier transform of eq. (2.1.4) and applying the convolution theorem, the amplitude of the electric field at $z > z_0$ is given by

$$\epsilon(x, y, z) = \frac{k}{2\pi i(z-z_0)} \iint_{-\infty}^{\infty} \epsilon(\vec{x}'_{\perp}, z_0) \exp\left[\frac{ik(\vec{x}_{\perp} - \vec{x}'_{\perp})^2}{2(z-z_0)}\right] d^2 \vec{x}'_{\perp} \quad (2.1.6)$$

According to the electromagnetic theory, the time average energy density U and flux \vec{S} of the radiation field which is characterized by eq. (2.1.2) are

$$U = \frac{1}{8\pi} |\epsilon|^2 \quad (2.1.7)$$

$$\vec{S} = \frac{c}{8\pi} \left[|\epsilon|^2 \vec{z} - \frac{1}{2k} (\epsilon^* \vec{\nabla}_{\perp} \epsilon - \epsilon \vec{\nabla}_{\perp} \epsilon^*) \right] \quad (2.1.8)$$

where $\vec{\nabla}_{\perp}$ is $\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \vec{i} + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \vec{j}$

These two quantities can be evaluated in terms of the integral derived in eq. (2.1.6). The

The boundary condition can be imposed because of the finiteness of field energy. At any time t , the wavefront from a source reaches a distance ct . If the boundary is taken to be further than ct , the field will be zero.

derivation of \vec{S} is given in Appendix(1).

Instead of obtaining the energy density and flux by directly evaluating eq (2.1.7) and eq (2.1.8) with the electric field given by eq (2.1.6). Tappert introduced the idea of using a phase space distribution function to evaluate the quantities. This distribution function was originated from Wigner² who introduced it in finding the probability of a particle having its location and momentum defined simultaneously.

Adopting this idea from Wigner^{2, 3}, Tappert⁴ was able to describe the propagation of beam energy in terms of a set of rays continuously distributed over space and directions by using a phase space distribution function in the form

$$f(\vec{x}_\perp, \vec{u}_\perp, z) = \frac{k^2}{(2\pi)^2} \iint_{-\infty}^{\infty} d^2x'_\perp e^{ik\vec{u}_\perp \cdot \vec{x}'_\perp} \epsilon(\vec{x}_\perp - \frac{1}{2}\vec{x}'_\perp, z) \epsilon^*(\vec{x}_\perp + \frac{1}{2}\vec{x}'_\perp, z) \quad (2.1.9)$$

$\epsilon(\vec{x}_\perp, z)$ is defined in eq (2.1.2); \vec{u}_\perp is a two dimensional unit vector whose x and y components denote the direction cosines of the ray direction (see fig. 2.1)

$$u_{\perp x} = \sin\theta \cos\phi$$

$$u_{\perp y} = \sin\theta \sin\phi$$

For rays propagating close to the axis of propagation, the magnitude of \vec{u}_\perp is

$$\begin{aligned} |\vec{u}_\perp| &= \sqrt{u_{\perp x}^2 + u_{\perp y}^2} \\ &= |\sin\theta| = \theta \end{aligned}$$

For small angle θ , the magnitude of \vec{u}_\perp approximately equals to the angle which is the angle the ray subtends at the z-axis.

This function gives a description of the distribution of beam energy over space and direction. The amount of beam energy which is located at the point (x,y) and propagates in the direction $\vec{u}_\perp = \vec{u}_\perp + \vec{z}$ is determined from the function. The trajectory which is traced out by this pack of energy is a ray with defined origin \vec{x} and direction $\vec{u}_\perp + \vec{z}$. Tappert's function is a real function and may take negative values. It has the following properties:

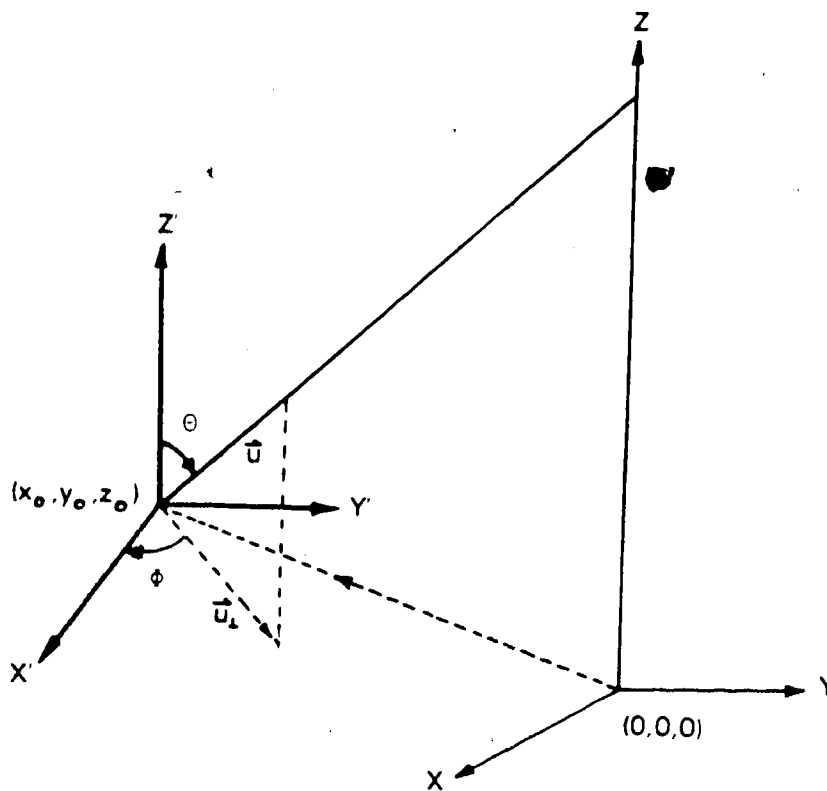


Figure 2.1 Co-ordinate system adopted for rays.

1. When it is integrated over all transverse directions \vec{u}_\perp , it gives the energy density over a volume element at location (\vec{x}_\perp, z) , that is,

$$U(\vec{x}_\perp, z) = \frac{1}{8\pi} \int_{-1}^1 \int_{-1}^1 f(\vec{x}_\perp, \vec{u}_\perp, z) d^2\vec{u}_\perp \quad (2.1.10)$$

which after substituting f from eq (2.1.9), gives

$$U(\vec{x}_\perp, z) = \frac{1}{8\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{k^2}{(2\pi)^2} d^2\vec{x}'_\perp \int_{-1}^1 \int_{-1}^1 e^{ik\vec{u}_\perp \cdot \vec{x}'_\perp} \epsilon(\vec{x}_\perp - \frac{1}{2}\vec{x}'_\perp, z) \epsilon^*(\vec{x}_\perp + \frac{1}{2}\vec{x}'_\perp, z) d^2\vec{u}_\perp$$

$$= \frac{1}{8\pi} \frac{k^2}{(\pi)^2} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\text{sink}x'}{kx'} \frac{\text{sinky}'}{ky'} \epsilon(\vec{x}_\perp - \frac{1}{2}\vec{x}'_\perp, z) \epsilon^*(\vec{x}_\perp + \frac{1}{2}\vec{x}'_\perp, z) dx' dy'$$

Since the amplitude of the electric field is assumed to vary slowly over a wavelength, the field can be considered constant over the region of integration $(\frac{-\pi}{k}, \frac{\pi}{k})$. The value of the electric field at $\vec{x}'_\perp=0$ is taken to be the field value throughout the region $(\frac{-\pi}{k}, \frac{\pi}{k})$. Thus, the integral can be approximated as

$$\begin{aligned} U(\vec{x}_\perp, z) &= \frac{1}{8\pi} \frac{k^2}{(\pi)^2} \left[\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\text{sink}x'}{kx'} \frac{\text{sinky}'}{ky'} \right] dx' dy' \epsilon(\vec{x}_\perp, z) \epsilon^*(\vec{x}_\perp, z) \\ &= \frac{\epsilon(\vec{x}_\perp, z) \epsilon^*(\vec{x}_\perp, z)}{8\pi} \frac{k^2}{\pi^2} \int_0^{\infty} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\text{sinky}'^4 \text{sink}x'}{ky' kx'} dx' dy' \\ &= \frac{|\epsilon(\vec{x}_\perp, z)|^2}{8\pi} \frac{k^2}{\pi^2} \frac{4\pi^2}{4k^2} = \frac{|\epsilon(\vec{x}_\perp, z)|^2}{8\pi} \end{aligned}$$

which is the energy density.

2. When $\vec{u}_\perp f$ is integrated with respect to $u_{\perp x}, u_{\perp y}$ the transverse flux components of the light beam along x, y directions is obtained

$$\vec{S}_\perp(\vec{x}_\perp, z) = \frac{c}{8\pi} \int_{-1}^1 \int_{-1}^1 f(\vec{x}_\perp, \vec{u}_\perp, z) \vec{u}_\perp d^2\vec{u}_\perp \quad (2.1.11)$$

The aforementioned statement is verified by substituting f into eq. (2.1.11) giving

$$\vec{S}_\perp(\vec{x}_\perp, z) = \frac{c}{8\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx' dy' \epsilon(\vec{x}_\perp - \frac{1}{2}\vec{x}'_\perp, z) \epsilon^*(\vec{x}_\perp + \frac{1}{2}\vec{x}'_\perp, z) \\ \times \left(-\frac{k}{2\pi}\right)^2 \int_{-1}^1 \int_{-1}^1 (u_{\perp x} \vec{i} + u_{\perp y} \vec{j}) e^{ik(u_{\perp x} x' + u_{\perp y} y')} du_{\perp x} du_{\perp y} \quad (2.1.12)$$

Consider the x component of S_\perp .

$$S_x(\vec{x}_\perp, z) = \frac{c}{8\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx' dy' \epsilon(\vec{x}_\perp - \frac{1}{2}\vec{x}'_\perp, z) \epsilon^*(\vec{x}_\perp + \frac{1}{2}\vec{x}'_\perp, z) \\ \times \frac{k^2}{(2\pi)^2} \int_{-1}^1 \int_{-1}^1 u_{\perp x} e^{ik(u_{\perp x} x' + u_{\perp y} y')} du_{\perp x} du_{\perp y} \\ = \frac{c}{8\pi} \frac{k^2}{(2\pi)^2} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx' dy' \epsilon(\vec{x}_\perp - \frac{1}{2}\vec{x}'_\perp, z) \epsilon^*(\vec{x}_\perp + \frac{1}{2}\vec{x}'_\perp, z) \\ \times \int_{-1}^1 u_{\perp x} e^{iku_{\perp x} x'} du_{\perp x} \int_{-1}^1 e^{iku_{\perp y} y'} du_{\perp y} \\ = \frac{c}{8\pi} \left(\frac{k}{2\pi}\right)^2 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx' dy' \epsilon(\vec{x}_\perp - \frac{1}{2}\vec{x}'_\perp, z) \epsilon^*(\vec{x}_\perp + \frac{1}{2}\vec{x}'_\perp, z) \\ \times \frac{d}{dx'} \int_{-1}^1 \frac{e^{iku_{\perp x} x'}}{ik} du_{\perp x} \frac{2\text{sinky}'}{ky'} \\ = \frac{c}{8\pi} \left(\frac{k}{2\pi}\right)^2 \frac{4}{ik} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{d}{dx'} \frac{\text{sink}x'}{kx'} dx' \\ \times \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\text{sinky}'}{ky'} \epsilon(\vec{x}_\perp - \frac{1}{2}\vec{x}'_\perp, z) \epsilon^*(\vec{x}_\perp + \frac{1}{2}\vec{x}'_\perp, z) dy'$$

By the same argument as in (i).

$$S_x(\vec{x}'_\perp, z) = \frac{c}{8\pi} \left(\frac{k}{2\pi}\right)^2 \frac{4}{ik} \frac{\pi}{k} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \epsilon(x - \frac{1}{2}x', y - \frac{1}{2}y', z)_{y'=0} \\ \times \epsilon^*(x + \frac{1}{2}x', y + \frac{1}{2}y', z)_{y'=0} \left[\frac{d}{dx'} \frac{\text{sink}x'}{kx'}\right] dx'$$

$$= \frac{c}{8\pi} \left(\frac{k}{2\pi}\right)^2 \frac{4\pi}{k^2} \left[- \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\sin kx'}{kx'} \frac{\partial}{\partial x'} (\epsilon \epsilon^*) dx' \right]$$

Since the field is assumed to vary slowly in space, the derivative of the product of the field amplitudes, $\frac{\partial}{\partial x'} (\epsilon \epsilon^*)$ can be considered constant and taken to be the value at $x'=0$. Thus, after integrating,

$$S_x(\vec{x}_\perp, z) = \frac{c}{8\pi} \frac{1}{k} \frac{\partial}{\partial x'} (\epsilon \epsilon^*) \Big|_{x'=0}$$

Similarly, for the y component of \vec{S} ,

$$S_y(\vec{x}_\perp, z) = \frac{c}{8\pi} \frac{1}{k} \frac{\partial}{\partial y'} (\epsilon \epsilon^*) \Big|_{y'=0}$$

By adding the x and y components, the transverse flux component is given by

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{S}_\perp &= S_x \vec{i} + S_y \vec{j} \\ &= \frac{c}{8\pi} \frac{1}{k} \vec{\nabla}'_\perp (\epsilon \epsilon^*) \Big|_{x'=0, y'=0} \end{aligned}$$

By using the transform of the co-ordinates,

$$\vec{\nabla}'_\perp \epsilon(\vec{x}_\perp + \frac{1}{2}\vec{x}'_\perp, z) = -\frac{1}{2} \vec{\nabla}_\perp \epsilon(\vec{x}_\perp + \frac{1}{2}\vec{x}'_\perp, z) \quad (2.1.12a)$$

$$\vec{\nabla}'_\perp \epsilon^*(\vec{x}_\perp + \frac{1}{2}\vec{x}'_\perp, z) = \frac{1}{2} \vec{\nabla}_\perp \epsilon^*(\vec{x}_\perp + \frac{1}{2}\vec{x}'_\perp, z) \quad (2.1.12b)$$

$$\vec{\nabla}'_\perp{}^2 = 4\vec{\nabla}_\perp{}^2 \quad (2.1.13)$$

the transverse flux vector becomes

$$\vec{S}_\perp = \frac{c}{8\pi} \frac{1}{2k} \left[\epsilon \vec{\nabla}_\perp \epsilon^* - \epsilon^* \vec{\nabla}_\perp \epsilon \right] \Big|_{x'=0, y'=0} \quad (2.1.14)$$

The variation of the distribution function along a trajectory can be found by differentiating eq. (2.1.9) with respect to z , that is,

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial z} = \frac{k^2}{(2\pi)^2} \iint d^2 \vec{x}'_1 e^{i \vec{k} \vec{u}_1 \cdot \vec{x}'_1} \left(\epsilon \frac{\partial \epsilon^*}{\partial z} + \epsilon^* \frac{\partial \epsilon}{\partial z} \right) \quad (2.1.15)$$

Multiply eq (2.1.3) by ϵ^* and its complex conjugate by ϵ ,

$$i \epsilon^* \frac{\partial \epsilon}{\partial z} + \frac{\epsilon^* \nabla_{\perp}^2 \epsilon}{2k_{\perp}} = 0 \quad (2.1.16)$$

$$-i \epsilon \frac{\partial \epsilon^*}{\partial z} + \frac{\epsilon \nabla_{\perp}^2 \epsilon^*}{2k_{\perp}} = 0 \quad (2.1.17)$$

eq (2.1.15) becomes

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial z} = \frac{1}{2ik} \frac{k^2}{(2\pi)^2} \iint d^2 \vec{x}'_1 e^{i \vec{k} \vec{u}_1 \cdot \vec{x}'_1} (\epsilon \nabla_{\perp}^2 \epsilon^* - \epsilon^* \nabla_{\perp}^2 \epsilon) \quad (2.1.18)$$

And from eq (2.1.12) and eq (2.1.13), $\frac{\partial f}{\partial z}$ becomes

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial z} = \frac{2}{ik} \left(\frac{k}{2\pi} \right)^2 \iint d^2 \vec{x}'_1 e^{i \vec{k} \vec{u}_1 \cdot \vec{x}'_1} (\epsilon \nabla_{\perp}^2 \epsilon^* - \epsilon^* \nabla_{\perp}^2 \epsilon) \quad (2.1.19)$$

Integrating each term by parts and using the boundary condition $\epsilon(x,y,z) = 0$ one gets

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} = \frac{k^2}{(2\pi)^2} \frac{2}{ik} & \left[\iint d^2 \vec{x}'_1 (\epsilon^* e^{i \vec{k} \vec{u}_1 \cdot \vec{x}'_1}) \nabla_{\perp}^2 \epsilon d^2 \vec{x}'_1 \right. \\ & \left. - \iint d^2 \vec{x}'_1 (\epsilon e^{i \vec{k} \vec{u}_1 \cdot \vec{x}'_1}) \nabla_{\perp}^2 \epsilon^* d^2 \vec{x}'_1 \right] \end{aligned} \quad (2.1.20)$$

Expanding the integrand,

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial z} = 2 \iint d^2 \vec{x}'_1 \left(\frac{k}{2\pi} \right)^2 [\epsilon^* \vec{u}_1 \cdot \nabla_{\perp}^2 \epsilon - \vec{u}_1 \cdot \nabla_{\perp}^2 \epsilon^*] e^{i \vec{k} \vec{u}_1 \cdot \vec{x}'_1} d^2 \vec{x}'_1 \quad (2.1.21)$$

From eq (2.1.12a) and eq (2.1.12b), replace $\vec{\nabla}_{\perp}^2$ by $\vec{\nabla}_{\perp}^2$,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} &= \frac{-k^2}{4\pi^2} \iint d^2 \vec{x}'_1 [\epsilon^* (\vec{u}_1 \cdot \vec{\nabla}_{\perp}^2 \epsilon) + \epsilon (\vec{u}_1 \cdot \vec{\nabla}_{\perp}^2 \epsilon^*)] e^{i \vec{k} \vec{u}_1 \cdot \vec{x}'_1} \\ &= \frac{-k^2}{4\pi^2} \iint (\vec{u}_1 \cdot \vec{\nabla}_{\perp}^2 \epsilon \epsilon^*) e^{i \vec{k} \vec{u}_1 \cdot \vec{x}'_1} d^2 \vec{x}'_1 \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial z} = -\vec{u}_1 \cdot \vec{\nabla}_{\perp}^2 f \quad (2.1.22)$$

Using the method of characteristics in partial differential equations to solve eq (2.1.22), the corresponding characteristic equations for eq (2.1.22) are

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{dx}{dt} &= u_{\perp x} \\ \frac{dy}{dt} &= u_{\perp y} \\ \frac{dz}{dt} &= 1\end{aligned}\tag{2.1.23}$$

where t is a parameter. On integrating, the solution to eq (2.1.23) is,

$$\begin{aligned}x &= u_{\perp x} t + c_1 \\ y &= u_{\perp y} t + c_2 \\ z &= t + c_3\end{aligned}\tag{2.1.24}$$

This set of equations denotes a parametric curve on which eq (2.1.22) is satisfied. In other words, the value of f remains constant along this set of curves.

By using the initial conditions for x, y, z , namely, at $t=0, x=x_0, y=y_0, z=z_0$, the family of curves can be written as

$$\begin{aligned}x &= x_0 + u_{\perp x} t \\ y &= y_0 + u_{\perp y} t \\ z &= z_0 + t\end{aligned}\tag{2.1.25}$$

Through replacing t with $z-z_0$ from the last equation of (2.1.25), the above equations become

$$\begin{aligned}x &= x_0 + u_{\perp x} (z-z_0) \\ y &= y_0 + u_{\perp y} (z-z_0)\end{aligned}\tag{2.1.26}$$

Or, in vector notation,

$$\vec{x} = \vec{x}_0 + \vec{u}_{\perp} (z-z_0)\tag{2.1.27}$$

Since according to eq (2.1.22), f remains unchanged along the path, one can write

$$f(\vec{x}_{\perp 0} + \vec{u}_{\perp}(z-z_0), \vec{u}_{\perp}, z) = f(\vec{x}_{\perp 0}, \vec{u}_{\perp}, z_0) \quad (2.1.28)$$

By substituting for the arguments of f from eq (2.1.26), eq (2.1.28) becomes

$$f(\vec{x}_{\perp}, \vec{u}_{\perp}, z) = f(\vec{x}_{\perp} - \vec{u}_{\perp}(z-z_0), \vec{u}_{\perp}, z_0) \quad (2.1.29)$$

The path given by eq (2.1.26) may be regarded as a trajectory for energy packets with the same initial positions $\vec{x}_{\perp 0}$ and the same initial direction \vec{u}_{\perp} .

2.2 Tappert's distribution function of a coherent Gaussian beam

In this section, the phase space distribution function for a coherent Gaussian beam is derived. From this distribution function, the average directions of the rays, beam energy density and spot size are deduced.

Under the far field approximation, the wave amplitude of a collimated Gaussian laser beam before passing through a converging lens at a distance z_0 from the lens¹, is given by,

$$e(x, y, z_0) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \frac{1}{w(z_0)} e^{i(kz_0 - \phi)} e^{-r^2/w^2(z_0)} e^{-ikr^2/2R(z_0)} \quad (2.2.1)$$

where

$$\phi = \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{\lambda z_0}{\pi w_0^2} \right)$$

$$R(z_0) = z_0 \left[1 + \left(\frac{\pi w_0^2}{\lambda z_0} \right)^2 \right]$$

$$w^2(z_0) = w_0^2 \left[1 + \left(\frac{\lambda z_0}{\pi w_0^2} \right)^2 \right]$$

$$r^2 = x^2 + y^2$$

$r \ll R$ and w_0 is the beam waist of the laser.

On passing through the lens which is assumed to be thin, the field amplitude just after the lens ($z=z_1$), becomes (see Appendix 2)

$$e(x, y, z_1) = E_0 e^{-r^2/a_0^2} e^{-ikr^2/2f_L} \quad (2.2.2)$$

where E_0 is

$$\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \frac{1}{a_0} e^{-i(kz_0 - \phi)}$$

a_0 is $w(z_0)$; f_L is the focal length of the lens.

By substituting this expression into eq. (2.1.9), the distribution function at a particular point (x_0, y_0, z_1) becomes

$$f(x_0, y_0, u_x, u_y, z_1) = \frac{|E_0|^2 k^2 a_0^2}{2\pi} e^{-2r_0^2/a_0^2} e^{-\frac{k^2 a_0^2}{2} (u_x + \frac{x_0}{f_L})^2} e^{-\frac{k^2 a_0^2}{2} (u_y + \frac{y_0}{f_L})^2} \quad (2.2.3)$$

At any particular location on x-y plane (constant r), the function has a maximum value at

$$u_x = -\frac{x_0}{f_L}$$

$$u_y = -\frac{y_0}{f_L} \quad (2.2.4)$$

This shows that most of the radiation energy at location (x_0, y_0) is associated with the ray pointing towards the focus (see fig. 2.2), while the rest of the radiation energy will be spread around this ray according to the distribution function given in eq. (2.2.3). By taking the first moment of $f(x_0, y_0, u_x, u_y, z_1)$, the average direction of the rays at the point (x_0, y_0, z_1) is

$$\langle u_x \rangle = \frac{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} u_x f(x_0, y_0, u_x, u_y, z_1) du_x du_y}{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x_0, y_0, u_x, u_y, z_1) du_x du_y} = \frac{-x_0}{f_L}$$

$$\langle u_y \rangle = \frac{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} u_y f(x_0, y_0, u_x, u_y, z_1) du_x du_y}{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x_0, y_0, u_x, u_y, z_1) du_x du_y} = \frac{-y_0}{f_L} \quad (2.2.5)$$

which is the peak value of $f(x_0, y_0, u_x, u_y, z_1)$. Thus, the average direction of the rays is the direction along which most rays will follow. Moreover, this direction is the same as that for a single ray emerging from the point (x_0, y_0) passing through the focus. Thus, the beam focusing action can be described in terms of a collection of rays.

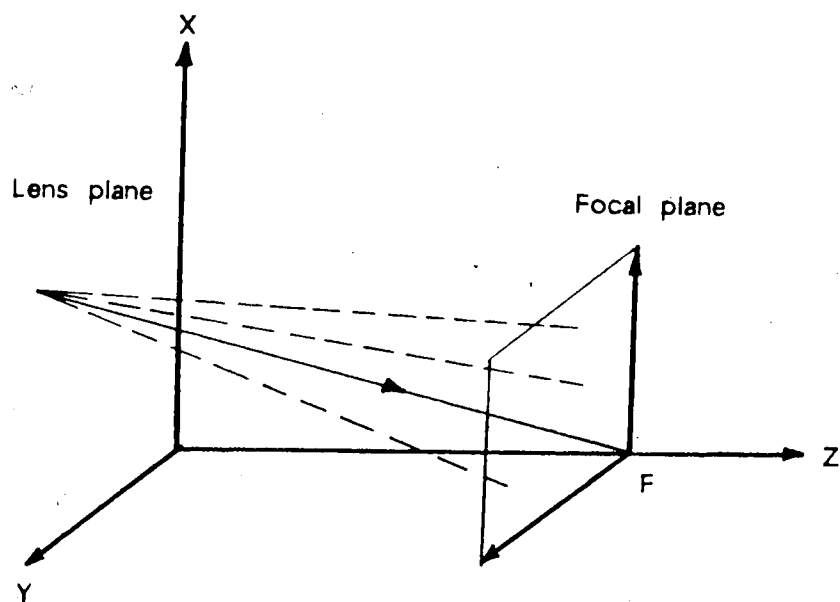


Figure 2.2 Spread of rays at focal plane.

By using eqs.(2.1.10), (2.1.11), the energy density and transverse flux components of the beam at a point (x_0, y_0) are given as,

$$\begin{aligned}
 U(x_0, y_0, z_1) &= \frac{1}{8\pi} \frac{|E_0|^2 k^2 a_0^2}{2\pi} e^{-2r_0^2/a_0^2} \\
 &\quad \times \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{\frac{-k^2 a_0^2}{2} [(u_x + \frac{x_0}{f_L})^2 + (u_y + \frac{y_0}{f_L})^2]} du_x du_y \\
 &= \frac{|E_0|^2 e^{-2r_0^2/a_0^2}}{8\pi} \tag{2.2.6}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \vec{S}_\perp(x_0, y_0, z_1) &= \frac{c}{8\pi} \frac{|E_0|^2 k^2 a_0^2}{2\pi} e^{-2r_0^2/a_0^2} \\
 &\quad \times \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{\frac{-k^2 a_0^2}{2} [(u_x + \frac{x_0}{f_L})^2 + (u_y + \frac{y_0}{f_L})^2]} \\
 &\quad \times (u_x \vec{i} + u_y \vec{j}) du_x du_y \\
 &= \frac{c|E_0|^2}{8\pi} \left(\frac{-x_0}{f_L} \vec{i} - \frac{y_0}{f_L} \vec{j} \right) e^{-2r_0^2/a_0^2} \tag{2.2.7}
 \end{aligned}$$

The distribution function from the lens plane onward can be derived by substituting eq. (2.1.26) into eq. (2.2.3)

$$\begin{aligned}
 f(x, y, u_x, u_y, z) &= \frac{|E_0|^2 k^2 a_0^2}{2\pi} e^{\frac{-2[(x-u_x(z-z_0))^2]}{a_0^2}} \\
 &\quad \times e^{\frac{-2(y-u_y(z-z_0))^2}{a_0^2}} e^{\frac{-k^2 a_0^2}{2} (u_x + \frac{x-u_x(z-z_0)}{f_L})^2} \\
 &\quad \times e^{\frac{-k^2 a_0^2}{2} (u_y + \frac{y-u_y(z-z_0)}{f_L})^2} \tag{2.2.8}
 \end{aligned}$$

Expanding the exponent and combining terms in x^2, y^2, u_x, u_y , eq. (2.2.8) becomes

$$f(x, y, u_x, u_y, z) = \frac{|E_0|^2 k^2 a_0^2}{2} e^{-\frac{2(x^2+y^2)}{a^2(z)}} e^{-\frac{k^2 a^2(z)}{2} (u_x + \frac{x}{F(z)})^2} \\ \times e^{-\frac{k^2 a^2(z)}{2} (u_y + \frac{y}{F(z)})^2} \quad (2.2.9)$$

where

$$a^2(z) = a_0^2 \left[\left(1 - \frac{z-z_0}{f_L}\right)^2 + \frac{4(z-z_0)^2}{k^2 a_0^4} \right] \quad (2.2.10)$$

$$F(z) = f_L \left[\frac{\left(1 - \frac{z-z_0}{f_L}\right)^2 + \frac{4(z-z_0)^2}{k^2 a_0^4}}{1 - \frac{z-z_0}{f_L} \left(1 + \frac{4f_L^2}{k^2 a_0^4}\right)} \right] \quad (2.2.11)$$

By substituting for f from eq. (2.2.9) into eq. (2.2.5), the average value for u_x, u_y are evaluated to be

$$\langle u_x \rangle = \frac{-x}{F(z)} \quad (2.2.12)$$

$$\langle u_y \rangle = \frac{-y}{F(z)} \quad (2.2.13)$$

Moreover, by similar integration procedure as in eq. (2.2.6), and eq. (2.2.7), the energy density and transverse flux components are found to be

$$U(\vec{x}_\perp, z) = \frac{|E_0|^2}{8\pi} e^{-2r^2/a^2(z)} \quad (2.2.14)$$

$$\vec{S}_\perp(\vec{x}_\perp, z) = \frac{c}{8\pi} |E_0|^2 e^{-2r^2/a^2(z)} \left[\frac{-x}{F(z)} \vec{i} - \frac{y}{F(z)} \vec{j} \right] \quad (2.2.15)$$

where $r^2 = x^2 + y^2$.

From eq. (2.2.10) the minimum spotsize is found to be

$$a_{\min}^2 = \frac{4f_L^2/k^2 a_0^2}{1 + \frac{4f_L^2}{k^2 a_0^4}} \quad (2.2.16)$$

at an axial distance

$$z = z_0 + \frac{f_L}{1 + \frac{4f_L^2}{k^2 a_0^4}} \quad (2.2.17)$$

From such a distribution function, the beam size at the focus reaches a limit which is governed by the wavelength of the beam. Moreover, the beam is focused within a focal region with radius a_{\min} located at a distance slightly less than the focal length of the lens.

2.3 Ray description of a coherent Gaussian beam

In this section, Tappert's distribution function is represented as a sum of energy packages. Each of these packages is associated with a particular direction and location, determined from a sampling of Tappert's distribution function. These sampled values give the initial directions and locations of the rays.

As shown in the previous section, the energy flux of a laser beam can be evaluated from the first moment of the distribution function. This evaluation involves an integration over a continuous variation of transverse directions and positions. However, in using rays to trace the propagation of beam flux, a finite set of discrete directions and locations is chosen since only a finite number of rays can be used for describing the beam. These rays provide trajectories for the propagation of energy flux (macrophotons) (see footnote). The total energy flux over an area can be found by summing over all the macrophotons passing through that area.

Based on this idea, the distribution function is expressed in terms of a sum of macrophotons defined in particular locations and directions. The distribution function at the lens plane can be represented as

The term, macrophotons, are used in the work of Dudder and Henderson. The term represents a group of photons.

$$f(\vec{x}_\perp, \vec{u}_\perp, z_1) = \sum_{j=1}^N \omega_j \delta^2(\vec{x}_\perp - \vec{x}_{\perp j}) \delta^2(\vec{u}_\perp - \vec{u}_{\perp j}) \quad (2.3.1)$$

where \vec{x}_\perp is the position vector of a macrophoton; \vec{u}_\perp is the direction vector of the macrophoton; ω_j is the amount of energy carried by the macrophoton; N is the number of macrophotons describing the laser beam; δ^2 is a two dimensional delta function. By substituting eq. (2.3.1) for f in eq. (2.1.10), the energy density is found to be

$$\begin{aligned} U(\vec{x}_\perp, z_1) &= \frac{1}{8\pi} \int f(\vec{x}_\perp, \vec{u}_\perp, z_1) d^2 \vec{u}_\perp \\ &= \frac{1}{8\pi} \sum_{j=1}^N \omega_j \delta^2(\vec{x}_\perp - \vec{x}_{\perp j}) \int \delta^2(\vec{u}_\perp - \vec{u}_{\perp j}) d^2 \vec{u}_\perp \\ &= \frac{1}{8\pi} \sum_{j=1}^N \omega_j \delta^2(\vec{x}_\perp - \vec{x}_{\perp j}) \end{aligned} \quad (2.3.2)$$

The power flowing across an area ΔA along the direction of propagation is

$$P = \int_{\Delta A} \vec{S} \cdot \vec{z} d^2 \vec{x}_\perp = \int_{\Delta A} S_z dx dy$$

where $\vec{S} = \vec{S}_\perp + \vec{S}_z$ and \vec{z} is the unit vector along the direction of propagation. From Appendix 1, the z -component of \vec{S} is

$$S_z = cU(\vec{x}_\perp, z_1)$$

Therefore, the power is given by

$$P = \int_{\Delta A} cU(\vec{x}_\perp, z_1) dx dy$$

From eq. (2.3.2),

$$\begin{aligned} P &= c \int_{\Delta A} \frac{1}{8\pi} \sum_{j=1}^N \omega_j \delta^2(\vec{x}_\perp - \vec{x}_{\perp j}) dx dy \\ &= \frac{c}{8\pi} \sum_{j=1}^{N'} \omega_j \end{aligned} \quad (2.3.3)$$

where N' denotes those macrophotons lying within an area ΔA .

As discussed previously, rays emerge from each point on the lens plane as a bundle. Each of these rays will be assigned a particular direction. The choice of these

directions is based on a Gaussian distribution of the directions of rays around the average direction of the ray bundle. As will be shown next, for such a choice, the beam intensity profile at the focal plane will also follow a Gaussian distribution.

Let U be a random variable representing the set of transverse directions of rays. Recalling from eq. (2.2.5) that the average transverse direction of a set of rays emerging from a point (x_0, y_0) at the lens plane is

$$\langle U_{\perp} \rangle = \frac{-(x_0 \vec{i} + y_0 \vec{j})}{f_L} \quad (2.3.4)$$

For each ray, the direction will be

$$\vec{u}_{\perp} = \langle U_{\perp} \rangle + \Delta \vec{u}_{\perp} \quad (2.3.5)$$

where $\Delta \vec{u}_{\perp}$ is the direction deviation from the average value. By combining eq. (2.3.4) and eq. (2.3.5), the ray direction is given by

$$\vec{u}_{\perp} = \frac{-(x_0 \vec{i} + y_0 \vec{j})}{f_L} + \Delta \vec{u}_{\perp} \quad (2.3.6)$$

The location of such a ray at the focal plane will be

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{x}_{\perp} &= \vec{u}_{\perp} f_L + x_0 \vec{i} + y_0 \vec{j} \\ &= \Delta \vec{u}_{\perp} f_L \end{aligned} \quad (2.3.7)$$

According to eq. (2.3.7), the ray location is only proportional to the deviation of the ray direction from the average value. For a ray with an average direction $\langle U_{\perp} \rangle$, it crosses the axis of propagation at the focal plane. Rays with directions other than this will resume a location different from the origin. Since the number of rays decreases in a Gaussian manner with respect to the deviation of directions, the number of rays which resume locations away from the origin will consequently vary in a Gaussian manner.

2.4 Ray description of an incoherent Gaussian beam

In this section, the phase space distribution function and the formula for the beam width of an incoherent Gaussian beam is derived. The expression for the distribution

function is found to be very similar to that for the coherent case except for a coherence factor. This factor accounts for the degree of coherence of the electric fields at different locations at the lens plane.

In practice, the beam can hardly be focussed to the diffraction limited spotsize due to instrumental limitations and imperfections. According to Tappert, these defects can be incorporated into the phase fluctuations of the electric field amplitudes at the lens plane. With such phase fluctuations, the field diffraction pattern at the focus changes. The energy distribution at the focus and accordingly, the spotsize can then be varied.

Phase fluctuations are accounted for by considering an ensemble (see footnote) of fields at the lens plane. Each member of the ensemble consists of electric fields over the plane transverse to the beam. A random phase is associated with the electric field at each location on the plane. As a result, the electric field amplitude used in eq. (2.1.9) is replaced by the average of the ensemble of field amplitudes. Upon substitution, the phase space distribution function then becomes

$$\langle f(\vec{x}_\perp, \vec{u}_\perp, z) \rangle = \frac{k^2}{(2\pi)^2} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} d^2\vec{x}'_\perp e^{ik\vec{u}_\perp \cdot \vec{x}'_\perp} \epsilon(\vec{x}'_\perp, z) \epsilon^*(\vec{x}'_\perp, z) \quad (2.4.1)$$

where the brackets, $\langle \rangle$, denote ensemble averages of the bracketed quantity. The energy density and flux of the field are respectively

$$\langle U \rangle = \frac{1}{8\pi} \int_{-1}^1 \int_{-1}^1 \langle f(\vec{x}_\perp, \vec{u}_\perp, z) \rangle d^2\vec{u}_\perp = \frac{\langle |\epsilon|^2 \rangle}{8\pi} \quad (2.4.2)$$

$$\langle \vec{S}_\perp \rangle = \frac{c}{8\pi} \int_{-1}^1 \int_{-1}^1 \vec{u}_\perp \langle f(\vec{x}_\perp, \vec{u}_\perp, z) \rangle d^2\vec{u}_\perp \quad (2.4.3)$$

$$= \frac{c}{8\pi} \frac{i}{2k} \langle (\epsilon \vec{\nabla}_\perp \epsilon^* - \epsilon^* \vec{\nabla}_\perp \epsilon) \rangle$$

By applying this idea of random phase to a Gaussian beam, the electric field amplitude at the lens plane will be given by

$$\begin{aligned} \epsilon(x, y, z_1) &= E_0 e^{-r^2/a_0^2} e^{-ikr^2/2f_L} e^{i\psi(x, y)} \\ &= \epsilon_1 e^{i\psi(x, y)} \end{aligned} \quad (2.4.4)$$

where $\psi(x, y)$ is the random phase of the electric field at the location (x, y) ; ϵ_1 is the

An ensemble is a collection of identical systems

quantity $E_0 e^{\frac{-r^2}{2a_0^2}} e^{\frac{-ikr^2}{2fL}}$. Although the phase values are regarded as random, they are assumed to be Gaussianly correlated in a small area with radius L within the beam cross sectional area. Within such a region, the phase value at any point (x,y) is given by

$$\psi(x,y) = \psi_0 e^{\frac{-(x-x_c)^2 + (y-y_c)^2}{L^2}} \quad (2.4.5)$$

where (x_c, y_c) is the location at which the phase value is maximum. The phase values are assumed to be isotropic in the sense that the values within a localized area of radius L do not change regardless of the location of the area within the beam. Under such assumption, for any two points within the beam, the correlation function between the phase values is given by

$$\begin{aligned} \rho(x_2-x_1, y_2-y_1) &= \frac{2}{\psi_0^2 \pi L^2} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx_c dy_c \psi_0^2 e^{-\frac{(x_1-x_c)^2 + (y_1-y_c)^2}{L^2}} e^{-\frac{(x_2-x_c)^2 + (y_2-y_c)^2}{L^2}} \\ &= e^{-\frac{1}{2L^2} [(x_2-x_1)^2 + (y_2-y_1)^2]} \\ &= e^{-r'^2/2L^2} \end{aligned} \quad (2.4.6)$$

where $r' = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$

The correlation function for the phases at any two points is readily seen from eq. (2.4.6) to be dependent only upon the distance between them.

However, this correlation function can be formulated according to the concept of ensemble average as follows. Let the continuous range of possible values of ψ be ψ_1, ψ_2, ψ_3 , etc. The phase for the electric field in each member of the ensemble can take any of the values. Consider the phase values of each member at any two particular points (x_1, y_1) and (x_2, y_2) . Let ϕ_1 be the random variable to denote the set of phase values at (x_1, y_1) , ϕ_2 to denote those at (x_2, y_2) . Since the phase values are restricted only to the set of ψ values mentioned, the values of ϕ_1 and ϕ_2 will lie within the range of the ψ values as well. A joint probability distribution function, $P_{\phi_1 \phi_2}(\psi_1, \psi_2; x_2-x_1, y_2-y_1)$ can then be set up for the product of the random variables $\phi_1 \phi_2$. ψ_1, ψ_2 are the values taken by ϕ_1, ϕ_2 respectively; and $(x_2-x_1), (y_2-y_1)$ represent the spatial difference between the

two points. Thus, the ensemble average of $\phi_1 \phi_2$ or $\langle \phi_1 \phi_2 \rangle$ can be calculated in terms of this distribution function as follows:

$$\langle \phi_1 \phi_2 \rangle = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \psi_1 \psi_2 P_{\phi_1 \phi_2}(\psi_1, \psi_2; x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1) d\psi_1 d\psi_2 \quad (2.4.7)$$

where $\psi^2 = \langle \phi_1^2 \rangle$ or $\langle \phi_2^2 \rangle$ because ϕ_1 and ϕ_2 have the same kind of distribution. Since as it was mentioned earlier, the range of ϕ values is the same as that for Ψ , the average of the product $\Psi(x_1, y_1) \Psi(x_2, y_2)$ for a member of the ensemble is the same as the ensemble average. From eq. (2.4.6), the average of $\Psi(x_1, y_1) \Psi(x_2, y_2)$ over all points within the beam is the correlation function for the phase values at (x_1, y_1) and (x_2, y_2) . Thus, the ensemble average of $\phi_1 \phi_2$ is equivalent to the correlation function, that is,

$$\rho(x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \psi_1 \psi_2 P_{\phi_1 \phi_2}(\psi_1, \psi_2; x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1) d\psi_1 d\psi_2 \quad (2.4.8)$$

The distribution functions for ϕ_1 and ϕ_2 are chosen to be Gaussian so that Tappert's distribution function can be simplified. The joint probability distribution function for $\phi_1 \phi_2$ has the following form:

$$P_{\phi_1 \phi_2}(\psi_1, \psi_2; x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1) = \frac{e^{-\frac{1}{2[1-\rho^2(x_2-x_1, y_2-y_1)]} \left[\frac{\psi_1^2}{\psi_0^2} - 2\rho(x_2-x_1, y_2-y_1) \frac{\psi_1 \psi_2}{\psi_0^2} + \frac{\psi_2^2}{\psi_0^2} \right]}}{2\pi\psi_0^2 \sqrt{1-\rho^2(x_2-x_1, y_2-y_1)}} \quad (2.4.9)$$

The marginal probability, $P_{\phi_1}(\psi_1)$ will be

$$\begin{aligned}
P_{\phi_1}(\psi_1) &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} P_{\phi_1 \phi_2}(\psi_1, \psi_2; x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1) d\psi_2 \\
&= \frac{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\left[\frac{\psi_1^2}{\psi_0^2} - \frac{2\rho(x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1)\psi_1\psi_2}{\psi_0^2} + \frac{\psi_2^2}{\psi_0^2} \right]} 2[1 - \rho^2(x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1)] d\psi_2}{2\pi\psi_0^2\sqrt{1 - \rho^2(x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1)}} \\
&= \frac{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2\psi_0^2}\left[\psi_1^2 + \frac{(\rho(x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1)\psi_1 - \psi_2)^2}{1 - \rho^2(x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1)}\right]} d\psi_2}{2\pi\psi_0^2\sqrt{1 - \rho^2(x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1)}} \\
&= \frac{e^{-\psi_1^2/2\psi_0^2}}{\psi_0\sqrt{2\pi}} \tag{2.4.10}
\end{aligned}$$

Hence the set of phase values represented by the random variable $\phi_1(x, y)$ follows a Gaussian distribution as expected. This Gaussian property of ϕ_1 gives the average value of $e^{i\phi_1}$ to be

$$\begin{aligned}
\langle e^{i\phi_1} \rangle &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}\psi_0} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\psi_1^2/2\psi_0^2} e^{i\psi_1} d\psi_1 \\
&= e^{-\psi_0^2/2} = e^{-\frac{1}{2}\langle \phi_1^2 \rangle} \tag{2.4.11}
\end{aligned}$$

From eq. (2.4.4) and eq. (2.1.9), for a member of the ensemble the phase space distribution function is

$$\begin{aligned}
f(\vec{x}_1, \vec{u}_1, z) &= \frac{k^2}{(2\pi)^2} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} d^2\vec{x}'_1 e^{ik\vec{u}_1 \cdot \vec{x}'_1} \epsilon_1(\vec{x}_1 - \frac{1}{2}\vec{x}'_1, z) \epsilon_1^*(\vec{x}_1 + \frac{1}{2}\vec{x}'_1, z) \\
&\quad \times e^{i[\psi(\vec{x}_1 - \frac{1}{2}\vec{x}'_1) - \psi(\vec{x}_1 + \frac{1}{2}\vec{x}'_1)]} \tag{2.4.12}
\end{aligned}$$

Moreover, the ensemble average of $f(\vec{x}_1, \vec{u}_1, z)$ may be derived as follows. Since the range of values of ψ is always the same for any point in x - y plane, the values of $\psi(\vec{x}_1 - \frac{1}{2}\vec{x}'_1)$

and $\psi(\vec{x}_1 + \frac{1}{2}\vec{x}_2)$ can be represented by ψ_1 and ψ_2 respectively. In this case, the joint probability distribution function given previously becomes $P_{\phi_1\phi_2}(\psi_1, \psi_2; x', y')$.

The ensemble average of $\langle e^{i(\phi_1 - \phi_2)} \rangle$ is given by

$$\langle e^{i(\phi_1 - \phi_2)} \rangle = \iint_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{i(\psi_1 - \psi_2)} P_{\phi_1\phi_2}(\psi_1, \psi_2; x', y') d\psi_1 d\psi_2 \quad (2.4.13)$$

Substituting for $P_{\phi_1\phi_2}(\psi_1, \psi_2; x', y')$ from eq. (2.4.9).

$$\begin{aligned} \langle e^{i(\phi_1 - \phi_2)} \rangle &= \iint_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{i(\psi_1 - \psi_2)} e^{-\frac{1}{2\psi_0^2}[\psi_1^2 + \frac{(\rho(x', y')\psi_1 - \psi_2)^2}{1 - \rho^2(x', y')}]}}{2\pi\psi_0^2\sqrt{1 - \rho^2(x', y')}} d\psi_1 d\psi_2 \\ &= \iint_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{i(\psi_1 - \psi_2)} e^{-\frac{1}{2\psi_0^2}[\psi_1^2 + \frac{(\rho(r')\psi_1 - \psi_2)^2}{1 - \rho^2(r')}]}}{2\pi\psi_0^2\sqrt{1 - \rho^2(r')}} d\psi_1 d\psi_2 \end{aligned} \quad (2.4.14)$$

where $\rho(r') = \frac{\langle \phi_1\phi_2 \rangle}{\psi_0^2}$ and $r' = \sqrt{(x - \frac{1}{2}x' - (x + \frac{1}{2}x'))^2 + (y - \frac{1}{2}y' - (y + \frac{1}{2}y'))^2}$. Integrating eq. (2.4.14) with respect to ψ_2 , $\langle e^{i(\phi_1 - \phi_2)} \rangle$ becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \langle e^{i(\phi_1 - \phi_2)} \rangle &= \frac{e^{\psi_0^2(1 - \rho(r'))/2}}{\psi_0\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-i(1 - \rho(r'))\psi_1 - \psi_1^2/2\psi_0^2} d\psi_1 \\ &= e^{-\psi_0^2(1 - \rho(r'))} \end{aligned} \quad (2.4.15)$$

For large values of ψ_0^2 , $\langle e^{i(\phi_1 - \phi_2)} \rangle$ is small as long as $(1 - \rho(r'))$ is close to one.

From eq. (2.4.6), the Taylor expansion of the correlation function about zero is

$$\rho(r') = 1 - \frac{r'^2}{2L^2} \quad (2.4.16)$$

By replacing $\rho(r')$ in eq. (2.4.15) with eq. (2.4.16), the phase factor in the integrand of $\langle f(\vec{x}_1, \vec{u}_1, z) \rangle$, that is,

$$\langle f(\vec{x}_\perp, \vec{u}_\perp, z) \rangle = \frac{k^2}{(2\pi)^2} \iint_{-\infty}^{\infty} d^2\vec{x}'_1 e^{ik\vec{u}_\perp \cdot \vec{x}'_1} \epsilon_1(\vec{x}_\perp - \frac{1}{2}\vec{x}'_1, z) \times \epsilon_1^*(\vec{x}_\perp + \frac{1}{2}\vec{x}'_1, z) \langle e^{i(\phi_1 - \phi_2)} \rangle \quad (2.4.17)$$

becomes

$$\langle e^{i(\phi_1 - \phi_2)} \rangle = e^{-r'^2 \psi_0^2 / 2L^2} \quad (2.4.18)$$

Following from this result, the distribution function at the lens plane is evaluated to be

$$\langle f(\vec{x}_\perp, \vec{u}_\perp, z_1) \rangle = \frac{|E_0|^2 k^2 D^2 a_0^2}{2\pi} e^{-2r^2/a_0^2} e^{\frac{k^2 D^2 a_0^2}{2} [(u_x + \frac{x}{f_L})^2 + (u_y + \frac{y}{f_L})^2]} \quad (2.4.19)$$

$$\text{where } D = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \psi_0^2 a_0^2 / L^2}}$$

For zero values of ψ_0 , D becomes one and perfect coherence of the beam results. On the other hand, for non-zero values of ψ_0 , D is less than one, and phase coherence will be imperfect.

By substituting for kD by k_{eff} , the distribution function at the lens plane becomes

$$\langle f(\vec{x}_\perp, \vec{u}_\perp, z_1) \rangle = \frac{|E_0|^2 k_{\text{eff}}^2 a_0^2}{2\pi} e^{-\frac{2r^2}{a_0^2}} e^{\frac{-k_{\text{eff}}^2 a_0^2}{2} [(u_x + \frac{x}{f_L})^2 + (u_y + \frac{y}{f_L})^2]} \quad (2.4.20)$$

And at any z -plane, the function becomes

$$\langle f(\vec{x}_\perp, \vec{u}_\perp, z) \rangle = \frac{|E_0|^2 k_{\text{eff}}^2 a_0^2}{2\pi} e^{\frac{-2r^2}{a_0^2(z)}} e^{\frac{-k_{\text{eff}}^2 a_0^2(z)}{2} [(u_x + \frac{x}{F(z)})^2 + (u_y + \frac{y}{F(z)})^2]} \quad (2.4.21)$$

where

$$a^2(z) = a_0^2 \left[\left(1 - \frac{z-z_0}{f_L}\right)^2 + \frac{4(z-z_0)^2}{k_{\text{eff}}^2 a_0^4} \right] \quad (2.4.22)$$

and

$$F(z) = f_L \left[\frac{\left(1 - \frac{z-z_0}{f_L}\right)^2 + \frac{4(z-z_0)^2}{k_{\text{eff}}^2 a_0^4}}{1 - \frac{z-z_0}{f_L} \left(1 + \frac{4f_L^2}{k_{\text{eff}}^2 a_0^4}\right)} \right] \quad (2.4.23)$$

The introduction of phase incoherence into the electric field amplitudes at the lens plane alters the size of the beam along the path of propagation as well as the focal distance. The incoherence factor D provides a means to adjust the beam size at the focus.

In conclusion, the phase space distribution function for a radiation field allows one to allocate the field energy into various rays of which positions and directions can be defined. Moreover, by using this function, the directions of the rays are distributed in such a way that a diffraction limited focal region can be reconstructed from the rays.

Chapter 3

Beam propagation in a refractive medium

In this chapter, the derivation of the ray equation is carried out and solutions for this equation are given for different profiles. These profiles are used to implement the density values calculated from Milroy's laser heated solenoid model.

3.1 Derivation of ray equation

In this section, the general equation for the trajectories traced by energy packets (photons) is derived.

Light propagation within a refractive medium can be described in terms of the motion of quasi-particles as long as the angular frequency, ω , of the quasi-particle varies sufficiently slowly with respect to time and space^{1, 2, 3}. This condition ensures that the wavepackets are localized in space. Equations of motion of the wavepacket are

$$\frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} = \vec{r} = \frac{\partial \omega(\vec{k}, \vec{r}, t)}{\partial \vec{k}} \quad (3.1.1)$$

$$\frac{d\vec{k}}{dt} = \vec{k} = \frac{\partial \omega(\vec{k}, \vec{r}, t)}{\partial \vec{r}} \quad (3.1.2)$$

Eq. (3.1.1) can be re-expressed as

$$\vec{r} = \left(\frac{\partial \omega}{\partial \vec{k}} \right) \vec{\nabla}_{\vec{k}} k = \vec{v}_g = v_g \vec{\Omega} \quad (3.1.3)$$

where

$$\vec{\Omega} = \vec{k}/k \quad (3.1.4)$$

and

$$v_g = \frac{\partial \omega}{\partial k} \quad (3.1.5)$$

As will be shown, eq. (3.1.1) can further be expressed in terms of the refractive index of the medium⁴. To start with, eq. (3.1.4) is differentiated with respect to time, giving

$$\dot{\vec{k}} = \dot{k}\vec{\Omega} + k\dot{\vec{\Omega}} \quad (3.1.6)$$

By combining with eq. (3.1.2), the equation becomes

$$k\dot{\vec{\Omega}} = -\vec{\nabla}_r\omega - k\dot{\vec{\Omega}} \quad (3.1.7)$$

By taking the dot products of eq. (3.1.2) with \vec{k} ,

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{k} \cdot \dot{\vec{k}} &= \vec{k} \cdot \frac{\partial \omega}{\partial \vec{r}} \\ \dot{k} &= -\vec{\Omega} \cdot \vec{\nabla}_r\omega \end{aligned} \quad (3.1.8)$$

then

$$\begin{aligned} k\dot{\vec{\Omega}} &= -\vec{\nabla}_r\omega + (\vec{\Omega} \cdot \vec{\nabla}_r\omega)\vec{\Omega} \\ \dot{\vec{\Omega}} &= \frac{\vec{\nabla}_r\omega}{k} + \frac{(\vec{\Omega} \cdot \vec{\nabla}_r\omega)}{k}\vec{\Omega} \end{aligned} \quad (3.1.9)$$

Let the refractive index be $\eta(\omega, r, t)$. The spatial gradient of ω is

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{\nabla}_r\omega &= \vec{\nabla}_r\left(\frac{ck}{\eta}\right) \\ &= ck\left[\frac{\vec{\nabla}_r\eta}{\eta^2} - \frac{1}{\eta^2}\frac{\partial\eta}{\partial\omega}\frac{\partial\omega}{\partial r}\right] \\ &= \frac{-ck\vec{\nabla}_r\eta}{\eta^2} \\ &= \frac{-ck\vec{\nabla}_r\eta}{\left(1 + \frac{ck}{\eta^2}\frac{\partial\eta}{\partial\omega}\right)} \end{aligned} \quad (3.1.10)$$

Also, the gradient of ω with respect to \vec{k} is

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial \omega}{\partial \vec{k}} &= \frac{\partial}{\partial \vec{k}} \frac{ck}{\eta(\omega, \vec{r}, t)} \\ &= \frac{c}{\eta} \hat{k} - \frac{ck}{\eta^2} \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial \omega} \frac{\partial \omega}{\partial \vec{k}} \\ &= \frac{\frac{c}{\eta} \hat{k}}{\left(1 + \frac{ck}{\eta^2} \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial \omega}\right)} \\ &= \frac{\frac{c}{\eta} \hat{k}}{\left(1 + \frac{\omega \partial \eta}{\eta \partial \omega}\right)} \end{aligned}$$

(3.1.11)

where \hat{k} is the unit vector of \vec{k} and $\frac{ck}{\eta} = \omega$

But,

$$\left| \frac{\partial \omega}{\partial \vec{k}} \right| = |\vec{v}_g| = v_g$$

Substituting eq. (3.1.11) into eq. (3.1.10), we get

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{\nabla}_r \omega &= -\frac{kv_g}{\eta} \vec{\nabla}_r \eta \\ \frac{\vec{\nabla}_r \omega}{k} &= \frac{-v_g \vec{\nabla}_r \eta}{\eta} \end{aligned} \quad (3.1.12)$$

Combining eq. (3.1.12) and eq. (3.1.9), gives

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{\Omega} &= \frac{v_g}{\eta} \vec{\nabla}_r \eta - \frac{(v_g \vec{\Omega} \cdot \vec{\nabla}_r \eta)}{\eta} \vec{\Omega} \\ &= \frac{v_g}{\eta} \left[\vec{\nabla}_r \eta - (\vec{\Omega} \cdot \vec{\nabla}_r \eta) \vec{\Omega} \right] \end{aligned} \quad (3.1.13)$$

In a plasma medium, the index of refraction is

$$\eta(\omega, \vec{r}, t) = \sqrt{1 - \frac{\omega_{pe}^2(\vec{r}, t)}{\omega^2}}$$

where $\omega_{pe}^2(\vec{r}, t) = \frac{4\pi N(\vec{r}, t)e^2}{m_e}$ and $N(\vec{r}, t)$ is the electron density (cm^{-3}), m_e is the electron mass. Because of the extremely short time for light to traverse the plasma medium, the plasma density does not change fast enough to give a significant change in the refractive index of the medium. The plasma refractive index can be considered as constant within the time of traversing and regarded as dependent only on space.

By substituting for η into eq. (3.1.11), the group velocity is found to be

$$\vec{v}_g = \eta(\vec{r}, \omega) \vec{c} \quad (3.1.14)$$

Eq. (3.1.13) thus becomes

$$\vec{\dot{\Omega}} = c \left[\vec{\nabla}_r \eta - (\vec{\Omega} \cdot \vec{\nabla}_r \eta) \vec{\Omega} \right] \quad (3.1.15)$$

By multiplying both sides by ηc , which is the velocity in the medium,

$$\eta c \vec{\dot{\Omega}} = \eta c^2 \vec{\nabla}_r \eta - \eta c^2 (\vec{\Omega} \cdot \vec{\nabla}_r \eta) \vec{\Omega}$$

and using the expression for group velocity,

$$\vec{r} = \vec{v}_g = v_g \vec{\Omega} = \eta c \vec{\Omega}$$

then

$$v_g \vec{\dot{\Omega}} = \eta c^2 \vec{\nabla}_r \eta - (\vec{v}_g \cdot \vec{\nabla}_r v_g) \vec{\Omega}$$

But,

$$\vec{v}_g \cdot \vec{\nabla}_r v_g = \frac{dv_g}{dt}$$

Hence,

$$v_g \vec{\dot{\Omega}} + \dot{v}_g \vec{\Omega} = \eta c^2 \vec{\nabla}_r \eta$$

$$\frac{d(v_g \vec{\Omega})}{dt} = \frac{c^2}{2} \vec{\nabla}_r \eta^2$$

$$\frac{d^2 \vec{r}}{dt^2} = \frac{c^2}{2} \vec{\nabla}_r \eta^2 \quad (3.1.16)$$

According to the above equation, as long as the refractive index is spatially known at the instant the rays traverse the medium, ray paths can be traced.

3.2 Adoption of co-ordinate system

In this section, the choice of co-ordinate systems used for solving the ray equation is discussed.

The beam behaviour within a cylindrical plasma column is traced. Due to cylindrical symmetry of the column, cylindrical co-ordinate system is adopted. The ray equation can be expressed into its components as,

$$\frac{d^2r}{dt^2} = \frac{c^2}{2} \frac{\partial \eta^2(r,z)}{\partial r} + r\dot{\theta}^2 \quad (3.2.1)$$

$$\frac{d(r^2\dot{\theta})}{dt} = 0 \quad (3.2.2)$$

$$\frac{d^2z}{dt^2} = \frac{c^2}{2} \frac{\partial \eta^2(r,z)}{\partial z} \quad (3.2.3)$$

where $\dot{\theta}$ is the angular velocity of the ray. The refractive index is taken to be azimuthally independent. Eq.(3.2.2) indicates that the angular velocity component of the rays is a constant of motion due to the assumption of the azimuthal independence of the refractive index. Angular momentum of the ray is thus conserved.

In certain density profiles used later in this work, it will be more convenient to express the velocity components in the Cartesian co-ordinates for solving the ray equation. These components are given by

$$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} = \frac{c^2}{2} \frac{\partial \eta^2(x,y,z)}{\partial x} \quad (3.2.4)$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} = \frac{c^2}{2} \frac{\partial \eta^2(x,y,z)}{\partial y} \quad (3.2.5)$$

$$\frac{d^2z}{dt^2} = \frac{c^2}{2} \frac{\partial \eta^2(x,y,z)}{\partial z} \quad (3.2.6)$$

3.3 Choice of density profile

In this section, the ray equation is solved for different refractive indices which are determined from the density of the plasma confined in the solenoid. The behaviour of the ray is discussed accordingly.

In solving the ray equation within a plasma region, it is necessary to know the spatial variation of the refractive index in that region. The refractive index for a plasma is given as

$$\eta(\vec{r}) = \sqrt{1 - \frac{\omega_{pe}^2(\vec{r})}{\omega^2}} = \sqrt{1 - \frac{N(\vec{r})}{N_c}} \quad (3.3.1)$$

where

$$\omega_{pe}^2(\vec{r}) = \frac{4\pi N(\vec{r})e^2}{m_e}$$

$N(\vec{r})$ is the plasma density at a distance \vec{r} from the origin; N_c is the critical density, $\frac{m_e \omega^2}{4\pi e^2}$. ω is the angular frequency of the laser. The refractive index at any point is thus determined directly from the plasma density at that point.

In McMullin and Milroy's simulation work, the plasma region is divided into meshes by means of a two-dimensional grid structure. The characteristics of the plasma such as energy, temperature and density are evaluated at the centre of the grid cells. These physical quantities are hence known only at discrete positions. In order to trace the beam trajectory within the plasma simulated by the MHD code, a knowledge of the density variation between any two adjacent cells is essential. Moreover, if the density variation is known to be a continuous function of position, the ray equation can be solved to give a continuous solution for the path between two adjacent grid cells.

Since plasma densities are only evaluated at the centres of the grid cells, appropriate continuous functions have to be used to describe the density variation between adjacent ones. The choice of such functions is deduced from the physical behaviour of the plasma when heated by means of a laser beam. These functions give a profile description of the plasma density in the corresponding region.

Density profiles which are functions of the square or inverse square of radial distance are used since they can give a suitable description for the density hollow created by a laser beam within the plasma column. Such a choice also enables the ray equation to be solved analytically. The density profiles are assumed to be azimuthally independent as a result of cylindrical symmetry of the plasma column.

Four different kinds of density profiles are adopted in accordance with the radial density changes at adjacent grid cells. They are as follows:

$$(1) \quad \frac{dN(r)}{dr} > 0, \quad \frac{d^2N(r)}{dr^2} > 0, \quad N(r) = N_0 \left(1 + \frac{r^2}{a_0^2}\right) \quad (3.3.2)$$

$$(2) \quad \frac{dN(r)}{dr} > 0, \quad \frac{d^2N(r)}{dr^2} < 0, \quad N(r) = N_1 \left(1 - \frac{a_1^2}{r^2}\right) \quad (3.3.3)$$

$$(3) \quad \frac{dN(r)}{dr} < 0, \quad \frac{d^2N(r)}{dr^2} > 0, \quad N(r) = N_2 \left(1 - \frac{r^2}{a_2^2}\right) \quad (3.3.4)$$

$$(4) \quad \frac{dN(r)}{dr} < 0, \quad \frac{d^2N(r)}{dr^2} < 0, \quad N(r) = N_3 \left(1 + \frac{a_3^2}{r^2}\right) \quad (3.3.5)$$

These profiles are fitted into corresponding regions wherever the density differences satisfy the conditions for $\frac{dN}{dr}$ and $\frac{d^2N}{dr^2}$.

The suggested profiles are used to approximate various regions of the laser heated plasma column (fig. 3.1). The density distribution across the column can hence be approximated by segments of continuous functions. The core part of the column is described by a parabolic well corresponding to a density hollow created by laser heating (profile #1 in fig. 3.1) profile. Further from the core, the plasma density reaches a maximum due to the accumulation of plasma particles resulting from radial expansion of the plasma. The region between this density maximum and the parabolic well is simulated with profile #2 in fig. 3.1. Beyond this point, the plasma density decreases gradually. This region is approximated by profile #3 in fig. 3.1. On getting closer to the wall of the solenoid, profile #4 in fig. 3.1 is used. The density distribution across the column is thus described by segments of continuous functions.

With the refractive index given as in eq. (3.3.1), (r becomes the radial distance only, because of azimuthal and axial independence), the ray equation, as derived from eq.

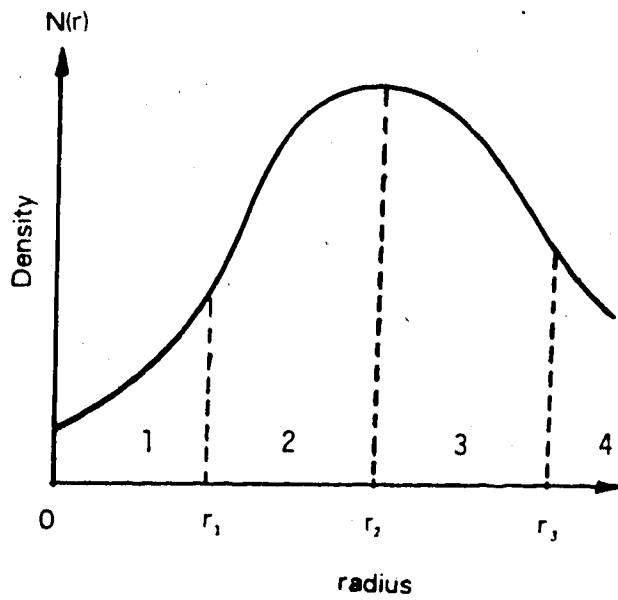


Figure 3.1 Radial density profile of the column

(3.2.1), eq. (3.2.2) and eq. (3.2.3), becomes

$$\frac{d^2 r}{dt^2} = \frac{c^2}{2N_c} \frac{dN(r)}{dr} + r\dot{\theta}^2 \quad (3.3.6)$$

$$\frac{d(r^2\dot{\theta})}{dt} = 0 \quad (3.3.7)$$

$$\frac{d^2 z}{dt^2} = 0 \quad (3.3.8)$$

Eq. (3.3.7) and eq. (3.3.8) can be solved, with given initial ray conditions, for the angular velocity and the axial position. In what follows, the solutions of the differential equation for the radial position in different profiles are discussed as follow:

(3.3.1) Parabolic radial profile

This profile is applied to the regions between two adjacent grid cells where $\frac{dN(r)}{dr} > 0$ and $\frac{d^2N(r)}{dr^2} > 0$ (region 1 of fig. 3.1). The parabolic profile is

$$N(r) = N_0 \left(1 + \frac{r^2}{a_0^2}\right) = N_0 \left(1 + \frac{x^2 + y^2}{a_0^2}\right) \quad (3.3.1.1)$$

where N_0, a_0 are parameters determined from the boundary conditions of $N(r)$; and r is the radial distance. This profile applies frequently in the region near the axis of the plasma column. In Cartesian co-ordinates the equations of motion are

$$\frac{d^2 x}{dt^2} = \frac{c^2 N_0 x}{a_0^2 N_c} = -\Omega^2 x \quad (3.3.1.2)$$

$$\frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} = \frac{c^2 N_0 y}{a_0^2 N_c} = -\Omega^2 y \quad (3.3.1.3)$$

$$\frac{d^2 z}{dt^2} = 0 \quad (3.3.1.4)$$

where

$$\Omega^2 = \frac{c^2 N_0}{a_0^2 N_c}$$

The solution for these equations is that of a simple harmonic motion. With initial conditions,

$$t=0, x=x_0, y=y_0, \dot{x}=\dot{x}_0, \dot{y}=\dot{y}_0$$

$$x = x_0 \cos(\Omega t) + \frac{\dot{x}_0}{\Omega} \sin(\Omega t) \quad (3.3.1.5)$$

$$y = y_0 \cos(\Omega t) + \frac{\dot{y}_0}{\Omega} \sin(\Omega t) \quad (3.3.1.6)$$

$$\dot{x} = -\Omega x_0 \sin(\Omega t) + \dot{x}_0 \cos(\Omega t) \quad (3.3.1.7)$$

$$\dot{y} = -\Omega y_0 \sin(\Omega t) + \dot{y}_0 \cos(\Omega t) \quad (3.3.1.8)$$

$$r^2 = \frac{r_0^2}{2} + \frac{v_{0r}^2}{2\Omega^2} + B \sin(2\Omega t + \phi) \quad (3.3.1.9)$$

where

$$\phi = \tan^{-1} \left[\frac{\left(\frac{r_0^2}{2} - \frac{v_{0r}^2}{2\Omega^2} \right)}{\left(\frac{x_0 \dot{x}_0 + y_0 \dot{y}_0}{\Omega} \right)} \right]$$

$$B^2 = \left(\frac{r_0^2}{2} - \frac{v_{0r}^2}{2\Omega^2} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{x_0 \dot{x}_0 + y_0 \dot{y}_0}{\Omega} \right)^2$$

$$v_{0r}^2 = \dot{x}_0^2 + \dot{y}_0^2$$

$$r_0^2 = x_0^2 + y_0^2$$

The sinusoidal variation of the ray path with time indicates that the ray is trapped within the medium. A real solution for r^2 is guaranteed when $B < r_0^2/2 + v_{0r}^2/2\Omega^2$. The last condition will depend on the initial conditions of the ray. A negative solution for r^2 indicates that the ray is not launched at the right position or direction and that the ray cannot go through the medium. From eq. (3.3.1.9), the maximum and minimum radial distances are given by

$$r^2 = \frac{r_0^2}{2} + \frac{v_{0r}^2}{2\Omega^2} \pm B \quad (+ \text{ for maximum; } - \text{ for minimum})$$

(3.3.2) Inverse parabolic increasing profile

This profile is used wherever the density difference between any two adjacent grid cells satisfies the conditions $\frac{dN(r)}{dr} > 0$ and $\frac{d^2N(r)}{dr^2} < 0$. The region defined within radius r_1, r_2 (region 2 of fig. 3.1) can be approximated by this profile. The profile is

$$N(r) = N_1 \left(1 - \frac{a_1^2}{r^2}\right) \quad (3.3.2.1)$$

with $r \neq 0$. N_1, a_1 are constants determined from the boundary conditions of $N(r)$ in the region under consideration. On substituting for $N(r)$ from eq. (3.3.2.1) into the ray equation, the solution expressed in cylindrical co-ordinates, is

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d^2r}{dt^2} &= -\frac{c^2 N_1 a_1^2}{N_c r^3} + \frac{p^2}{r^3} \\ &= \left(p^2 - \frac{c^2 N_1 a_1^2}{N_c}\right) \frac{1}{r^3} \end{aligned} \quad (3.3.2.2)$$

$$\frac{d(r^2 \dot{\theta})}{dt} = 0 \quad (3.3.2.3)$$

$$\frac{d^2z}{dt^2} = 0 \quad (3.3.2.4)$$

With the initial conditions, $t=0, r=r_0, \dot{\theta}=\dot{\theta}_0, p=r_0^2 \dot{\theta}_0, v_r=v_{0r}$, the radial velocity is found to be

$$\dot{r}^2 = \left(\frac{dr}{dt}\right)^2 = v_{0r}^2 + \left(p^2 - \frac{c^2 a_1^2 N_1}{N_c}\right) \left(\frac{1}{r_0^2} - \frac{1}{r^2}\right) \quad (3.3.2.5)$$

By integrating this equation with respect to time, the expression for the radial position can be obtained. Cases for outward radial acceleration and inward radial acceleration are considered as follows:

(i) For the case of outward radial acceleration, the quantity

$p^2 - \frac{c^2 a_1^2 N_1}{N_c}$ is positive. The corresponding solution for the equation is

$$t = \frac{r_0}{r_0^2 v_{0r}^2 + \left(p^2 - \frac{c^2 a_1^2 N_1}{N_c}\right)} \left[\pm \sqrt{r^2 \left(r_0^2 v_{0r}^2 + \left(p^2 - \frac{c^2 a_1^2 N_1}{N_c}\right)\right) - r_0 \left(p^2 - \frac{c^2 a_1^2 N_1}{N_c}\right)} \right]$$

$$\times \left(t \pm \frac{r_0^3 v_{0r}}{r_0^2 v_{0r}^2 + \left(p^2 - \frac{c^2 a_1^2 N_1}{N_c}\right)} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (3.3.2.6)$$

for $v_{0r} > 0$, t takes the positive root; for $v_{0r} < 0$, t takes the negative root. The radial distance is given by

$$r = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\left(r_0^2 v_{0r}^2 + p^2 - \frac{c^2 a_1^2 N_1}{N_c}\right)}} \left[\left(p^2 - \frac{c^2 a_1^2 N_1}{N_c}\right) r_0^2 + \frac{1}{r_0^2} \left(r_0^2 v_{0r}^2 + p^2 - \frac{c^2 a_1^2 N_1}{N_c}\right)^2 \right]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$\times \left(t \pm \frac{r_0^3 v_{0r}}{r_0^2 v_{0r}^2 + p^2 - \frac{c^2 a_1^2 N_1}{N_c}} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

With an initial inward radial velocity, the ray will move towards the axis of propagation until it reaches a minimum radial position where it is refracted away from the axis. From eq. (3.3.2.5), one can deduce that the minimum radial position of the ray is

$$r_{\min} = \sqrt{\frac{r_0^2 \left(p^2 - \frac{c^2 a_1^2 N_1}{N_c}\right)}{\left(r_0^2 v_{0r}^2 + p^2 - \frac{c^2 a_1^2 N_1}{N_c}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}}} \quad (3.3.2.7)$$

(ii) For the case of inward radial acceleration, that is $p^2 - \frac{c^2 a_1^2 N_1}{N_c} < 0$, the square of radial position will be given by

$$r^2 = \frac{1}{r_0^2 v_{0r}^2 - \left|p^2 - \frac{c^2 a_1^2 N_1}{N_c}\right|} \left[\frac{1}{r_0^2} \left(r_0^2 v_{0r}^2 - \left|p^2 - \frac{c^2 a_1^2 N_1}{N_c}\right|\right)^2 \right]$$

$$\times \left(t \pm \frac{r_0^3 v_{0r}}{r_0^2 v_{0r}^2 - \left|p^2 - \frac{c^2 a_1^2 N_1}{N_c}\right|} \right)^2 - r_0^2 \left|p^2 - \frac{c^2 a_1^2 N_1}{N_c}\right| \quad (3.3.2.8)$$

When $r_0^2 v_{0r}^2 - \left| p^2 \frac{c^2 a_1^2 N_1}{N_c} \right| > 0$ and v_{0r} is < 0 , the solution of r is imaginary.

This implies that rays of which the initial locations and directions satisfy these conditions, cannot penetrate this region.

(3.3.3) Parabolic decreasing radial profile

This approximation is used in regions where the spatial density variation follows the relations $dN(r)/dr < 0$ and $d^2N(r)/dr^2 > 0$ (region 3 of fig. 3.1).

A possible region in the density well is beyond where the plasma density reaches its maximum (region bounded by the radii r_2 and r_3 in fig. 3.1). The density profile is expressed as

$$N(r) = N_2 \left(1 - \frac{r^2}{a^2} \right) \quad (3.3.3.1)$$

Solution for the ray path expressed in Cartesian co-ordinates, is

$$x = \frac{\dot{x}_0}{\Omega} \sinh(\Omega t) + x_0 \cosh(\Omega t) \quad (3.3.3.2)$$

$$y = \frac{\dot{y}_0}{\Omega} \sinh(\Omega t) + y_0 \cosh(\Omega t) \quad (3.3.3.3)$$

$$\dot{x} = \dot{x}_0 \cosh(\Omega t) + \Omega x_0 \sinh(\Omega t) \quad (3.3.3.4)$$

$$\dot{y} = \dot{y}_0 \cosh(\Omega t) + \Omega y_0 \sinh(\Omega t) \quad (3.3.3.5)$$

$$r^2 = \left(\frac{r_0^2}{2} - \frac{v_{0r}^2}{2\Omega^2} \right) + \left(\frac{r_0^2}{2} + \frac{v_{0r}^2}{2\Omega^2} \right) \cosh(2\Omega t) + \left(\frac{x_0 \dot{x}_0 + y_0 \dot{y}_0}{\Omega} \right) \sinh(2\Omega t) \quad (3.3.3.6)$$

where x_0, y_0 are the initial positions of the ray: $r_0^2 = x_0^2 + y_0^2 = \dot{x}_0^2 + \dot{y}_0^2$

$$\Omega^2 = \frac{c^2 N_2}{N_c a_2^2} \dot{x}_0 \dot{y}_0 \text{ are the initial velocities.}$$

Depending on the initial conditions of the ray, the ray will traverse in this region radially inward or radially outward. If all terms in eq (3.3.3.6) are positive, the radial distance will increase directly with t . The ray will leave the region gradually and will not be trapped. r^2 will become negative according to the initial ray conditions. A negative value for r^2 indicates that the ray may launch into the plasma region such that it is reflected off. When the ray goes radially inward, the minimum radial distance that the ray will approach is,

$$r_{\min}^2 = \left(\frac{r_0^2}{2} - \frac{v_{0r}^2}{2\Omega^2} \right) + \sqrt{\left(\frac{r_0^2}{2} + \frac{v_{0r}^2}{2\Omega^2} \right)^2 - \left(\frac{x_0 \dot{x}_0 + y_0 \dot{y}_0}{\Omega} \right)^2} \quad (3.3.3.7)$$

which can be seen to be dependent on the initial position and velocity of the ray.

(3.3.4) Non-parabolic decreasing radial profile

This profile fits into the region where the relations $\frac{dN(r)}{dr} < 0$ and $\frac{d^2N(r)}{dr^2} < 0$ hold (region 4 of fig. 3.1). The density profile in the region is given as

$$N(r) = N_3 \left(1 + \frac{a_3^2}{r^2} \right) \quad (3.3.4.1)$$

with $r \neq 0$. By using cylindrical co-ordinates and initial conditions v_{0r}, r_0 , the radial location of the ray trajectory is given by

$$r = \frac{1}{\left(r_0^2 v_{0r}^2 + p^2 + \frac{c^2 a_3^2 N_3}{N_c} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}} \left[r_0^2 \left(p^2 + \frac{c^2 a_3^2 N_3}{N_c} \right) + \frac{1}{r_0^2} \left(r_0^2 v_{0r}^2 + p^2 + \frac{c^2 a_3^2 N_3}{N_c} \right)^2 \right. \\ \left. x \left(t \pm \frac{r_0^3 v_{0r}}{\left(r_0^2 v_{0r}^2 + p^2 + \frac{c^2 a_3^2 N_3}{N_c} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}} \right)^2 \right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (3.3.4.2)$$

Through comparing the two expressions for r given by eq. (3.3.4.2) and eq. (3.3.2.6), it can be noted that only the term $(p^2 + c^2 a_3^2 N_3 / N_c)$ is changed. Similar results can thus be concluded for the inward radial velocity case. The ray will approach its minimum radial distance, according to the relation,

$$r_{\min}^2 = \frac{r_0^2 \left(p^2 + \frac{c^2 a_3^2 N_3}{N_c} \right)}{r_0^2 v_{0r}^2 + p^2 + \frac{c^2 a_3^2 N_3}{N_c}} \quad (3.3.4.3)$$

The adoption of the four profiles for describing the plasma density in the column is initiated from the density well shown in fig. 3.1. Regions within the plasma column are matched to the corresponding density profiles according to the sign of the density gradient and the derivative of the density gradient within that region. The density gradient conditions $\frac{dN(r)}{dr} > 0$ or < 0 and the derivative of the density gradient $\frac{d^2N(r)}{dr^2} > 0$ or < 0 determine the type of density profiles to be used in computing the ray trajectories. In previous work^{1, 2}, only parabolic profiles were assumed within the column. The corresponding ray path is sinusoidal as was discussed in section (3.1). However, in McMullin and Milroy's MHD code, the plasma density profile is arbitrary and determined only through a self-consistent set of fluid equations. Both parabolic and non-parabolic profiles are used for simulating the density distribution. Such choice eliminates the use of numerical methods to solve the ray equation. However, corresponding parameters for various profiles are needed to be evaluated for each set of density values calculated from the MHD code. The axial density variation is assumed to be slow so that there is no significant change over one axial grid distance. This assumption is valid as long as there is no abrupt axial density change encountered, otherwise axial density variation has to be included.

Chapter 4

Laser power absorption and ponderomotive forces

The deposition of laser energy within the plasma medium is discussed in this chapter. The ponderomotive force due to high laser intensity is considered as well. In section 4.1, the distribution of power among rays is discussed, and in section 4.2 an account of the absorption mechanism involved in the energy transfer process is given. Moreover, the ponderomotive force due to inhomogeneous laser intensity distribution is considered in section 4.3.

4.1 Power carried by individual rays

In this section, methods of distributing the radiation power among the rays are briefly discussed.

In a cylindrical co-ordinate system, the radial power of a Gaussian beam at a radial distance r , can be obtained by integrating the intensity distribution $I(r)$ over the cross sectional area with radius r . From eq. (2.2.2), the amplitude of the Gaussian beam across a transverse cross section at the lens plane is

$$|\epsilon(r, z_0)| = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \frac{1}{\omega(z_0)} e^{-\frac{r^2}{\omega^2(z_0)}} \quad (4.1.1)$$

The intensity of the beam transmitted through an area of radius r is

$$\begin{aligned} I(r) &= 2\pi \int_0^r |\epsilon(r', z_0)|^2 r' dr' I_0 \\ &= 2\pi \int_0^r I_0 \frac{2}{\pi} \frac{1}{\omega^2(z_0)} e^{-\frac{2r'^2}{\omega^2(z_0)}} r' dr' \\ &= I_0 \left(1 - e^{-\frac{2r^2}{\omega^2(z_0)}} \right) \end{aligned} \quad (4.1.2)$$

where I_0 is the total intensity.

The power transmitted through this area is

$$\begin{aligned}
 P(r) &= \frac{cI(r)}{8\pi} \\
 &= \frac{cI_0}{8\pi} \left(1 - e^{-\frac{2r^2}{\omega^2(z_0)^2}}\right)
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{4.1.3}$$

This power can be distributed among the rays simulating the beam by using the distribution function derived for an incoherent Gaussian beam (eq. 2.4.19), namely,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \langle f(x, y, u_x, u_y, z) \rangle &= \frac{|E_0|^2 k^2 D^2 a_0^2}{2\pi} e^{-\frac{2(x^2 + y^2)}{a_0^2}} \\
 &\quad \times e^{-\frac{k^2 D^2 a_0^2}{2} \left[\left(u_x + \frac{x}{F(z)}\right)^2 + \left(u_y + \frac{y}{F(z)}\right)^2 \right]}
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{4.1.4}$$

The energy density associated with a ray at a location (x, y) and a direction (u_x, u_y) is evaluated from eq (4.1.4) and is given by $\int \langle f \rangle du_{\perp}$. Power transmitted along the axial direction is given by $\frac{c}{8\pi} \int \langle f \rangle du_{\perp}$, where c is the speed of light. The power carried by a ray can be determined directly once its position and direction are known. The set of rays used for describing the beam can be determined in two ways. Firstly, the positions and directions of the rays can be preset so that the ray density is constant across the beam. The associated power carried by each ray is then evaluated from eq (4.1.3) in terms of its predetermined position and direction. Alternatively, the rays can be assumed to carry equal power. The power density within a certain beam area is determined by counting the number of rays within the area. Locations and directions of the the rays can be determined according to a random Gaussian distribution which will be discussed in section 5.1.

4.2 Derivation of the absorption coefficient along a ray

In this section, the coefficient of absorption in a plasma along unit length of the rays is derived. The power absorbed along a ray is then evaluated.

For the case of laser heated solenoid, the plasma absorbs laser energy through the process of inverse Bremsstrahlung. This process dominates over other laser heating mechanisms (see footnote) because laser intensity is in the order of less than 10^{11} – 10^{12} W/cm² which is not strong enough to initiate other heating processes.

From Johnston and Dawson¹, the absorption coefficient per unit length for this process for an incident monochromatic beam wave with a wavelength of $10.6 \mu\text{m}$, is

Anomalous ion and electron heating resulting from parametric excitation of plasma instabilities

$$K_a = \frac{8.67 \times 10^{-30} Z e^2 n \lambda^2 1 n \Lambda}{T_e^{\frac{3}{2}} \left(1 - \frac{\omega_{pe}^2}{\omega^2}\right)} \text{ cm}^{-1} \quad (4.2.1)$$

where

$$\Lambda = \min \left[\frac{2.19 \times 10^3 \times T_e^{\frac{3}{2}} \lambda \text{ (cm)}}{Z}, 1.14 \lambda_{cm} T_e \right]$$

The absorption coefficients along ray paths can be found by considering absorption on small segments of the trajectory. This is explained as follows. For a ray segment of length ds , the associated absorption coefficient within a grid cell (see footnote) is

$$dK = K_a ds \quad (4.2.2)$$

Also ds is the length of the trajectory travelled by a photon in a time dt , at a velocity $n(r)c$ ($n(r)$ is the refractive index of the medium). The equation can thus be written as

$$dK = K_a n(r(t)) c dt \quad (4.2.3)$$

where $r(t)$ is the radial position of the photon at time t . The power transferred to the medium within this segment ds is

$$dP(r,t) = -K_a n(r(t)) c P(r,t) dt \quad (4.2.4)$$

Since the time interval (dt) for the beam to propagate along a distance ds within the plasma column is relatively short (10^{-8} sec.) compared to the pulse width of the laser (in the order of 10^{-6} sec.), the beam power from the laser can be regarded as constant over the time (dt) for traversing the distance ds . The amount of power left, P_f , after a time dt is

The plasma column is divided into tiny volumes by a mesh. Each volume is termed as a grid cell.

$$\int_{P_i}^{P_f} \frac{dP(r, t_0)}{P(r, t_0)} = - \int_0^{dt} K_a n(r(t')) c dt' \quad (4.2.5)$$

$$P_f(r_0+dr, t_0+dt) = P_i(r_0, t_0) e^{- \int_0^{dt} K_a n(r(t')) c dt'} \quad (4.2.6)$$

where $P_i(r_0, t_0)$ is the beam power at time t_0 and location r_0 . Within the time interval dt , the input beam power is assumed to be constant with time and has the value $P_i(r_0, t_0)$. The amount of absorbed power is

$$\begin{aligned} P_{abs} &= P_i(r_0, t_0) - P_f(r_0+dr, t_0+dt) \\ &= P_i(r_0, t_0) \left[1 - e^{- \int_0^{dt} K_a n(r(t')) c dt'} \right] \end{aligned} \quad (4.2.7)$$

The beam loses ΔP_{abs} watts for each traverse of the distance ds .

4.3 Calculation of ponderomotive forces

In this section, the ponderomotive force is derived according to Chen's analysis².

As a laser beam is focused onto a plasma medium, the intensity at the focal region is extremely high. The electromagnetic field which is proportional to intensity rises significantly. The consequent effect is that the field imposes a strong Lorentz force on the particles leading to a charge separation which bundles up electrons and ions into discrete regions. This force acting on an electron, with mass m_e , located at r is

$$m_e \left(\frac{d\vec{v}}{dt} \right) = -e \left[\vec{E}(\vec{r}) + \frac{1}{c} \vec{v} \times B(\vec{r}) \right] \quad (4.3.1)$$

where $\vec{E}(\vec{r})$ is the electric field of the radiation; \vec{v} is the velocity of the electrons. With an incident electric field given as

$$\vec{E}(\vec{r}, t) = \vec{E}_s(\vec{r}) \cos(\omega_0 t) \quad (4.3.2)$$

where ω_0 is the angular frequency of the incident wave. $\vec{E}_s(\vec{r})$ is the electric field with spatial dependence only. The corresponding magnetic field is found from Maxwell's equation

$$\frac{1}{c} \frac{\partial \vec{B}}{\partial t} = -\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{E}$$

$$\vec{B}(\vec{r}) = \frac{c}{\omega_0} \vec{v} \times \vec{E}_s(\vec{r}) \sin(\omega_0 t) \quad (4.3.3)$$

To the first order, the force on an electron at location \vec{r} can be evaluated by taking \vec{E} at the initial position \vec{r}_0 , and neglecting the term $\vec{v} \times \vec{B}$ since it is smaller than \vec{E} by a factor of v/c . The force is

$$m_e \left(\frac{d\vec{v}}{dt} \right) = -e \vec{E}(\vec{r}_0) \quad (4.3.4)$$

On integrating, and using the initial conditions that the electron has a zero velocity and locates at the maximum amplitude of oscillation, the first order velocity perturbation is

$$\vec{v}^{(1)} = \frac{-e}{m_e \omega_0} \vec{E}_s(\vec{r}) \sin(\omega_0 t) \quad (4.3.5)$$

and upon further integration, the first order displacement perturbation of the electron from the position r_0 is,

$$\delta \vec{r}^{(1)} = \int \vec{v}^{(1)} dt = \frac{e}{m_e \omega_0^2} \vec{E}_s(\vec{r}) \cos(\omega_0 t) \quad (4.3.5a)$$

By using the velocity, and a first order expansion of $\vec{E}(\vec{r})$ in eq. (4.3.1) about the electron initial position \vec{r}_0 , a second order approximation of the force is found to be

$$m_e \left(\frac{d\vec{v}}{dt} \right)^{(2)} = -e [(\delta \vec{r} \cdot \vec{\nabla}) \vec{E}(\vec{r}_0) + \frac{1}{c} \vec{v}^{(1)} \times \vec{B}(\vec{r}_0)] \quad (4.3.6)$$

where $\vec{v}^{(2)}$ is a second order correction term to velocity \vec{v} . By taking the time average of eq. (4.3.6), and using eq. (4.3.3), (4.3.5), and (4.3.5a), the average non-linear force on an electron is thus

$$\vec{f}_{NL} = m_e \left\langle \frac{d\vec{v}}{dt} \right\rangle^{(2)} = \frac{e^2}{m_e \omega_0^2} \frac{1}{2} [(\vec{E}_s \cdot \vec{\nabla}) \vec{E}_s + \vec{E}_s \times \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{E}_s] \quad (4.3.7)$$

The $\vec{E}_s \times \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{E}_s$ force component (which is equal to $\vec{E}_s \times \vec{k} \times \vec{E}_s$ upon Fourier transform) acts along the direction of propagation and causes both electrons and ions to

move along the direction of propagation, while the $(\vec{E}_s \cdot \vec{\nabla}) \vec{E}_s$ denotes the force component acting along the direction of the electric field vector. This force pushes the plasma to bundle up in a direction perpendicular to the direction of propagation. As a result, the formation of a low density region along the column is enhanced. (see footnote) This causes a change in the refractive index which will cause the beam to be focused and defocused as it propagates within the medium. Using the vector identity,

$$\frac{1}{2} \vec{\nabla} E_s^2 = (\vec{E}_s \cdot \vec{\nabla}) \vec{E}_s + \vec{E}_s \times \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{E}_s$$

the ponderomotive force per unit volume is given by Chen,

$$\vec{F}_{NL} = \frac{-\omega_{pe}^2}{\omega_0^2} \vec{\nabla} \left(\frac{E_s^2(\vec{r})}{16} \right) \quad (4.3.8)$$

where $\omega_{pe}^2 = \frac{4\pi N_0 e^2}{m_e}$; m_e is the electron mass, N_0 is the plasma density. However, the intensity of the radiation field is also given by

$$I = \frac{\eta c |E_A(\vec{r}_0)|^2}{8\pi} \quad (4.3.9)$$

where η is the index of refraction of the medium.

The ponderomotive force thus becomes

$$\vec{F}_{NL} = \frac{\omega_{pe}^2}{2\omega_0^2} \vec{\nabla} \left(\frac{I}{nc} \right) \quad (4.3.10)$$

Due to cylindrical symmetry, there is no azimuthal intensity gradient for the beam within the plasma. So only radial and axial components of the ponderomotive force have to be considered. The relevant components, in cylindrical co-ordinate system, are

$$(\vec{F}_{NL})_r = \frac{\omega_{pe}^2}{2\omega_0^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left(\frac{I}{nc} \right) \hat{r} \quad (4.3.11)$$

Plasma heating is the major factor for this formation.

$$(\vec{F}_{NL})_z = \frac{\omega_p^2}{2\omega_0^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \left(\frac{I}{nc} \right) \hat{z} \quad (4.3.12)$$

where \hat{r} , \hat{z} are unit vectors in radial and axial direction respectively. These force components can be known once the spatial variation in the beam intensity is known.

Chapter 5

Computational method

Numerical treatment of the analytical results in chapters three and four are dealt with in this chapter. Program packages are designed for computing ray distributions, density gradients, ray paths within plasma medium, power absorption along the paths and ponderomotive forces. These packages are designed to replace the laser profile routine used in the magnetic flux shell code.

5.1 Ray distribution package

In this section, the distribution of locations and directions of the rays is deduced from the distribution function for a coherent gaussian beam. Ray locations and directions are distributed according to a Gaussian distribution function.

Beam propagation is simulated in terms of bundles of rays. From the discussion in section (4.1), rays can be either chosen to carry power which varies according to a Gaussian distribution or to carry equal power. For rays carrying different power, the locations and directions must be predetermined. However, for rays carrying equal power, the locations and directions are so chosen that the number of rays varies according to a Gaussian distribution function. This scheme is explained as follows.

The initial power (P_{avg}) for each ray is just the beam power (P_0) at the lens plane at time t averaged over the total number of rays (N_0). That is,

$$P_0 = P_{avg} N_0 \quad (5.1.1)$$

From Tappert's phase-space distribution function for an incoherent beam at the lens plane, namely,

$$f(x, y, u_x, u_y, z_1) = \frac{|E_0|^2 k^2 a_0^2 D^2}{2\pi} e^{-\frac{2(x^2+y^2)}{a_0^2}} e^{-\frac{k^2 a_0^2 D^2}{2} [(u_x + \frac{x}{f_L})^2 + (u_y + \frac{y}{f_L})^2]} \quad (5.1.2)$$

the beam power density evaluated at the point (x, y) is

$$P(x,y) = \frac{c}{8\pi} \int_{-1}^1 \int_{-1}^1 \frac{|E_0|^2 k^2 D^2 a_0^2}{2\pi} e^{-\frac{2(x^2+y^2)}{a_0^2}} e^{-\frac{k^2 a_0^2 D^2}{2} \left[\left(u_x + \frac{x}{f_L}\right)^2 + \left(u_y + \frac{y}{f_L}\right)^2 \right]} du_x du_y \quad (5.1.3)$$

If there are $N(x,y)dx dy$ rays passing through an infinitesimal area $dx dy$ at location (x,y,z_1) , the beam power can be expressed as

$$P(x,y)dx dy = P_{avg} N(x,y)dx dy \quad (5.1.4)$$

By comparing eqs.(5.1.3) and (5.1.4), the number density of rays passing through the point can be seen to be given by

$$\begin{aligned} N(x,y) &= \frac{c|E_0|^2 k^2 D^2 a_0^2}{8\pi P_{avg}} e^{-\frac{2(x^2+y^2)}{a_0^2}} \int_{-1}^1 \int_{-1}^1 e^{-\frac{k^2 a_0^2 D^2}{2} \left[\left(u_x + \frac{x}{f_L}\right)^2 + \left(u_y + \frac{y}{f_L}\right)^2 \right]} du_x du_y dx dy \\ &= \frac{c|E_0|^2 k^2 D^2 a_0^2}{8\pi P_{avg}} e^{-\frac{2(x^2+y^2)}{a_0^2}} \left[\int_{-1}^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{k^2 D^2 a_0^2}{2} \left(u_x + \frac{x}{f_L}\right)^2} du_x \right. \\ &\quad \left. \times \int_{-1}^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{k^2 D^2 a_0^2}{2} \left(u_y + \frac{y}{f_L}\right)^2} du_y \right] dx dy \quad (5.1.5) \end{aligned}$$

The expression shows that the total number density of rays is distributed gaussianly with respect to locations and directions.

In actual simulation of the laser beam, a set of rays is chosen such that they are gaussianly distributed over the lens plane. Moreover, the directions of the rays are so selected that the number of rays will be gaussianly distributed about the direction pointing towards the focus.

Such choice is achieved by using a normal random deviate generator. The generator will generate numbers which are normally distributed. A set of such numbers is designated to each of the locations x, y and directions u_x, u_y . For the x, y locations, the

generated numbers are scaled according to the laser beam width to give actual spatial ray locations. For the directions, u_x, u_y , the generated numbers n_x, n_y are transformed to the real ray directions through the relations

$$n_x = (u_x + \frac{x}{f_L})ka_0D \quad (5.1.6)$$

$$n_y = (u_y + \frac{y}{f_L})ka_0D \quad (5.1.7)$$

These relations are deduced from the cumulative normal distribution function used in the number, namely, (fig. 5.1)

$$P_R(t) = \int_0^t \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{T^2}{2}} dT \quad (5.1.8)$$

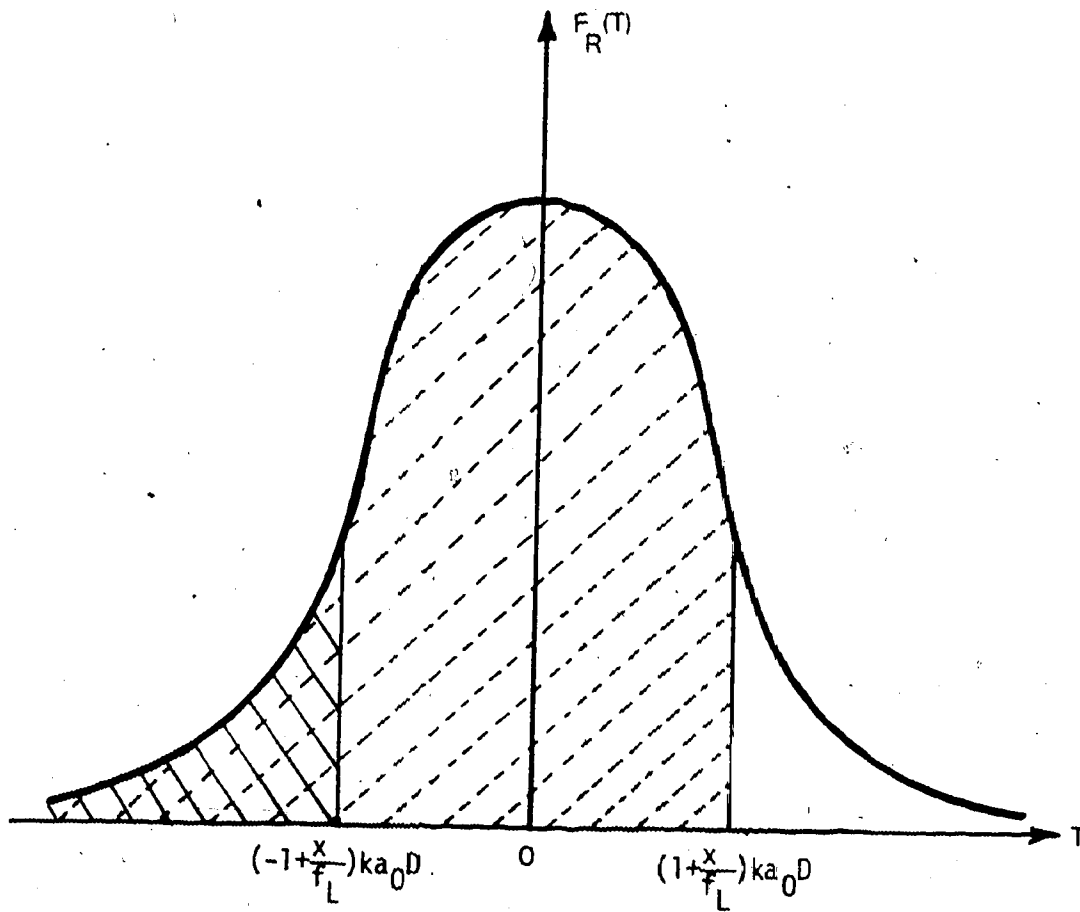
From eq. (5.1.5), the range of values for u_x, u_y in the integrands is between $(-1, 1)$. A comparison of this function with the integrands over u_x, u_y in eq. (5.1.5), shows that as long as the value of t is within the interval $(\pm 1 + \frac{x}{f_L})ka_0D$ (or $P_R(t)$ assumes values between A and B), eqs. (5.1.6), (5.1.7) are valid.

Under this scheme, much flexibility is provided for the choice of rays. Since only a finite number of rays are used, a variable ray distribution will prevent a localization of heated regions within the plasma.


5.2 Solenoid grid package

In this section, the choice of grid structure used for defining ray positions is discussed.

In the plasma column, cylindrical symmetry is assumed. A two dimensional numerical grid in radial and axial direction is used. Since this package is designed for implementation in the shell MHD code, the chosen grid structure is the same as that used in that code. In the MHD code, the radial grid layers are made up of coaxial magnetic shells (Fig. 5.2). In this package, the radii of the shells are taken to be the same as the radii



$$F_R(T) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{T^2}{2}}$$

 Area under the curve is A

$$P_R(t) = \int_{-\infty}^t \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{T^2}{2}} dT$$


 Area under the curve is B

Figure 5.1 Cumulative gaussian distribution function.

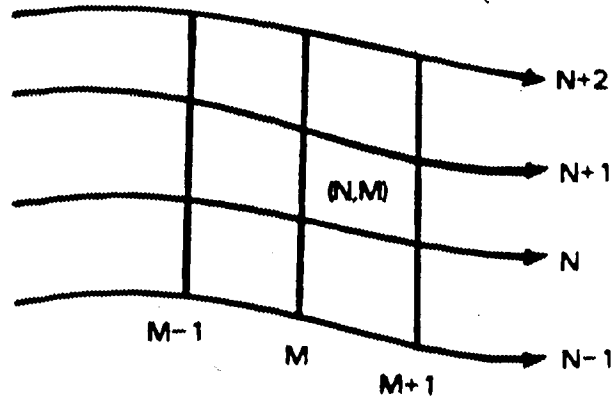


Figure 5.2 Spatial grid structure.

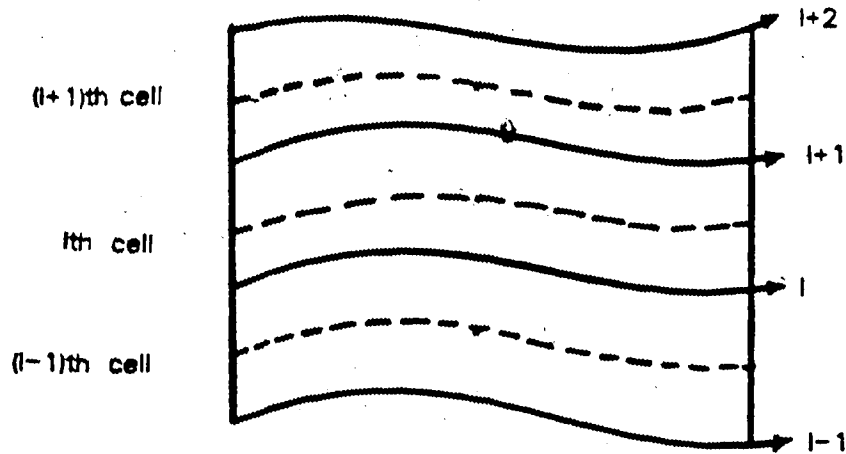


Figure 5.3 Density gradient between shells.

of the magnetic flux shells for the purpose of matching the plasma parameters in the MHD code. Each shell is divided into two subshells so that density gradients can be evaluated in each half of the shell. In the l^{TH} shell, the density gradient in the outer half shell is different from that in the inner half shell due to different values for calculating the gradient. The density gradient in the outer half shell is determined by the difference in densities in the l^{TH} and $(l+1)^{\text{TH}}$ shell layer, while the density gradient within the inner half shell is obtained from the difference between densities in the l^{TH} and $(l-1)^{\text{TH}}$ shell (fig. 5.3).

5.3 Density gradient package

In this section, the fitting of density profiles between any two adjacent grid cells is discussed. By calculating the density gradient changes between grid cells which are radially adjacent to each other, the appropriate profiles can be chosen correspondingly.

From the MHD code, values of plasma density are obtained for the center of each grid cell (see footnote). The radial density gradient between two adjacent cells located at radial distances r_1, r_2 from the axis is determined from the plasma densities N_1, N_2 in these two cells. Once the density gradient of the plasma in a certain region is known, the appropriate density profile can be chosen correspondingly, the solution of the ray equation for this chosen profile can be used to describe the propagation of a ray. In order to determine the proper density profile, the first and second derivative of the density with respect to radial distance, $\frac{dN(r)}{dr}, \frac{d^2N(r)}{dr^2}$ are calculated since the choice of profiles is based on the conditions $\frac{dN(r)}{dr} > 0$ or < 0 and $\frac{d^2N(r)}{dr^2} > 0$ or < 0 . The corresponding profiles are listed as follows (see fig. 3.1)

$$(1) \quad \frac{dN}{dr} > 0, \quad \frac{d^2N}{dr^2} > 0, \quad N(r) = N_0 \left(1 + \frac{r^2}{a_0^2} \right)$$

$$(2) \quad \frac{dN}{dr} > 0, \quad \frac{d^2N}{dr^2} < 0, \quad N(r) = N_1 \left(1 - \frac{a_1^2}{r^2} \right)$$

A cell is bounded by two radial and two axial magnetic shell boundaries.

$$(3) \quad \frac{dN}{dr} < 0, \quad \frac{d^2N}{dr^2} > 0; \quad N(r) = N_2 \left(1 - \frac{r^2}{a_2^2} \right)$$

$$(4) \quad \frac{dN}{dr} < 0, \quad \frac{d^2N}{dr^2} < 0; \quad N(r) = N_3 \left(1 + \frac{a_3^2}{r^2} \right)$$

The parameters $N_i, a_i, i=0,1,2,3$, can be evaluated by knowing the densities in any two radially adjacent cells (with known radii).

The density curve fitting method, however, does not give a good approximation for the density values at regions where there is a transition from one density profile to another. As shown in figure 5.4, the kind of curve used to approximate the density variation between r_1, r_2 can be $N_0(1+r^2/a_0^2)$ or $N_1(1-a_1^2/r^2)$; similarly in regions between radii r_3 and r_4 , profiles $N_2(1-r^2/a_2^2)$ or $N_3(1+a_3^2/r^2)$ can be used. For these regions, profiles used in the shell lying next to this region (in the first case, shell with radius less than r_1 , in the second case, shell with radius less than r_2) are chosen as the fitting profiles.

5.4 Ray tracing package

In this section, methods of tracing the rays through the plasma are discussed. Ray locations at the grid boundaries are computed. Rays staying in the innermost shell are specifically discussed.

This package gives a routine of tracing rays through the plasma column by locating the points which the rays intersect with the cell boundaries. Moreover, absorption coefficients are calculated within each cell.

As soon as the rays reach the column, their radial locations are tracked down to the corresponding grid cell. Knowing which cell the ray hits, its subsequent path can be traced through the application of the ray equation as discussed in section 3.1.

Within each cell, the density is assumed to vary according to one of the profiles given in section 3.1. The subsequent ray path will be governed by the solution corresponding to that particular profile. Ray locations are evaluated at the points where rays intersect with the cell boundaries. At each such intersecting point, the velocity components are evaluated so as to give the initial conditions for the ray entering into another region with a different refractive index.

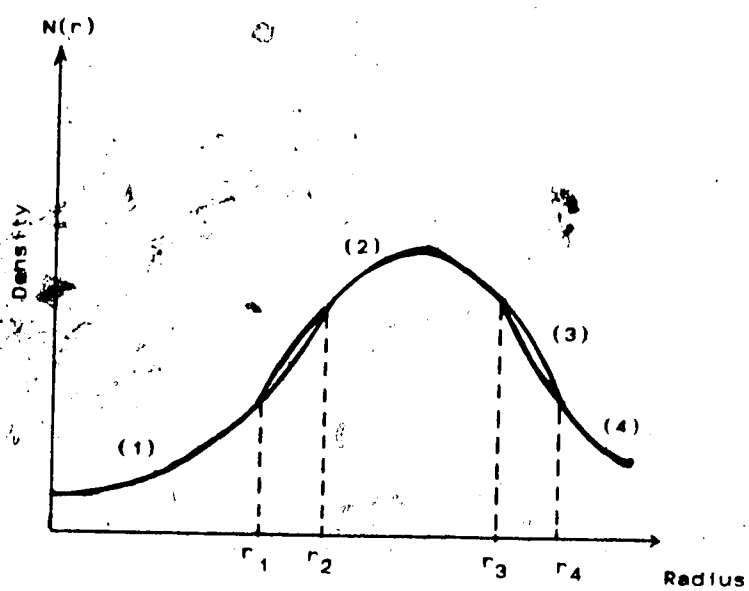


Figure 5.4 Density profile approximation used in various region.

As the initial and final locations of a ray within a cell are known, the associated absorption coefficient can be found from eq. (4.2.2),

$$\int_0^{\Delta s} dK = \int_0^{\Delta s} K_a ds = \int_0^{\Delta t} K_a n(r(t)) c dt \quad (5.4.1)$$

where K_a is the absorption coefficient per unit length; Δt is the time for the ray to traverse from the initial position to the final position (or a distance of Δs).

As can be seen from the solutions of the ray equation for different profiles, the radial positions of a ray is a direct function of time. Knowing the time of traverse over a cell, the ray location can be determined. In order to find the traversing time, the final radial position of a ray is taken to be the cell radius (fig. 5.5). Corresponding time is calculated from the equations derived in section 3.1. The ray advances an axial distance of $v_z \Delta t$ in a time interval of Δt . If this axial distance is less than an axial grid interval, it indicates that the ray will cross the radial grid boundary before it crosses the axial grid boundary (fig. 5.4). On the other hand, if the calculated axial distance is larger than the axial grid separation, the ray will cross the axial grid boundary before it crosses the radial one. The time is then changed to that for the ray to travel over one axial grid distance. The radial distance corresponding to this time can be evaluated from the ray solution. Axial and radial distances are thus known. The angular position can also be found from the equation

$$r^2 \dot{\theta} = r_0^2 \dot{\theta}_0$$

$$\theta = \theta_0 + \int_0^{\Delta t} \frac{r_0^2 \dot{\theta}_0}{r^2} dt \quad (5.4.2)$$

where $r_0, \dot{\theta}_0$ are the initial radial ray location and angular velocity respectively. The three spatial co-ordinates of a point on a trajectory can be completely defined.

When a ray reaches the inner most shell, the ray path remains straight since there is no change in refractive index within the core and the ray is not refracted. Ray locations at the boundary points and at the closest point to the axis have to be found differently. The ray path is illustrated in fig. 5.6.

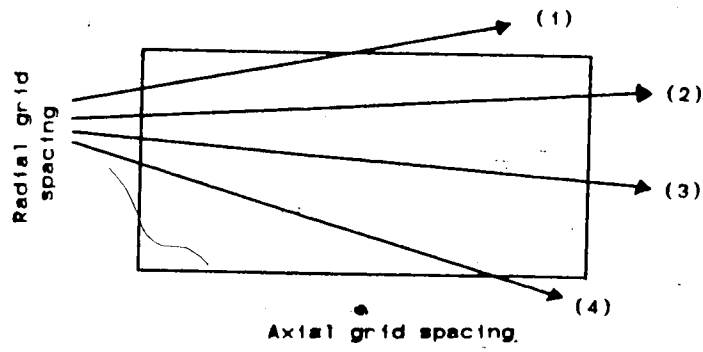


Figure 5.5 Intersection points of rays with cell boundaries.

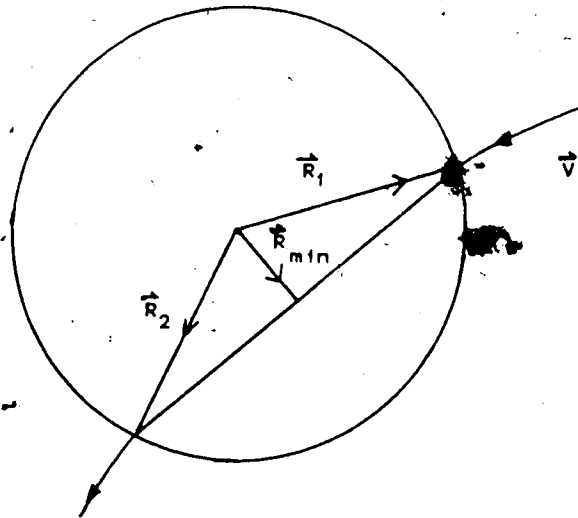


Figure 5.6 Ray path in the central core of the plasma column.

It should also be noticed that the radial velocity component is taken to be negative if the ray travels towards the axis, otherwise positive. The absorption path for calculating the absorption coefficient is the magnitude of the ray segment between the initial and final ray locations within a cell. The time taken for a ray to traverse from one side of the core boundary to another side is

$$t = \frac{-2\vec{R}_1 \cdot \vec{v}}{|\vec{v}|^2} \quad (5.4.3)$$

where \vec{R}_1 is the radial position of the ray at the shell boundary; \vec{v} is the velocity within the core and at the boundary. The time taken for a ray to traverse from the boundary to a point which is closest to the axis is

$$t_{\text{min.dist.}} = \frac{-\vec{R}_1 \cdot \vec{v}}{|\vec{v}|^2} \quad (5.4.4)$$

With this time and the velocity at the boundary of the core, locations of the closest point can be determined as

$$\vec{R}_{\text{min}} = \vec{v} t_{\text{min.dist.}} + \vec{R}_1 \quad (5.4.5)$$

Depending on the velocity components of a ray, there are three types of rays. Rays with a non-zero angular velocity will spiral in a trajectory forming a helix around the axis of propagation and approach a position close to the axis but never through it because of the finite angular momentum of the ray. Rays without an angular velocity component, will go through the axis. Finally, rays that have only a non zero axial velocity component will propagate along the axis.

5.5 Absorption package

This package calculates the power absorption along a ray. Power exchanges are only encountered in those cells through which rays pass.

Power absorption in the I^{TH} cell can be calculated from eq. (4.2.7), namely,

$$\Delta P_{abs} = P_i(r_0, t_0) \left[1 - e^{-\int_0^{\Delta t_i} K_a n(r(t)) c dt} \right] \quad (5.5.1)$$

where $P_i(r_0, t_0)$ denotes the power carried by the ray before it traverses the I^{TH} cell; t_0 is the time at which the ray advances to the I^{TH} cell; $r_0(t_0)$ is the radial position of the ray before it enters the I^{TH} cell; Δt_i is the time taken to traverse through the cell.

The temporal power profile of the laser beam follows the one used in the MHD code. It is approximated as straight line segments as shown in fig. 5.7. In the MHD code, the temporal change of the plasma behaviour is calculated at discrete time values (or hydrodynamic time steps, Δt_{MHD}) (see footnote). Power is assumed to remain constant within a hydrodynamic time step. It is only changed when the hydrodynamic time steps are altered. This assumption is valid as long as the size of a time step is much less than the pulse width. For the case of a short solenoid (5cm in length, ion and electron temperature of 1eV), the step size is in the order of 10^{-8} sec. and the pulse width is in the order of 10^{-6} sec. Thus, the assumption is a reasonable approximation. As the plasma becomes hotter, the step size even gets smaller since the particles become more energetic and their velocities thus become higher.

The advancement of the beam is simulated in terms of a number of beam time steps, Δt_{LASER} which is the time for the beam to propagate over one cell. Within one hydrodynamic time step, the number of beam time steps is

$$M = \frac{\Delta t_{MHD}}{\Delta t_{LASER}} \quad (5.5.2)$$

The beam advances over one cell spacing for every beam time step.

The hydrodynamic time step (Δt_{MHD}) is the time interval within which the plasma is taken to be stable. This time is bounded by the time for the plasma fluid element to traverse over a grid cell radially or axially. Namely, $\Delta t_{MHD} = \Delta R / v_{ma}$ or $\Delta t_{MHD} = \Delta x / v_s$ where $\Delta R, \Delta x$ are the radial and axial grid size; v_{ma} is the magneto-acoustic velocity, $(v_s^2 + v_A^2) / (1 + v_A^2/c^2)$; v_A is the Alfvén velocity, $B^2 / \sqrt{4\pi N_{ion} m_{ion}}$; v_s is the sound velocity, $\sqrt{T_e / m_e}$. In actual runs, the time step is adjusted to be less than 50% of these limits.

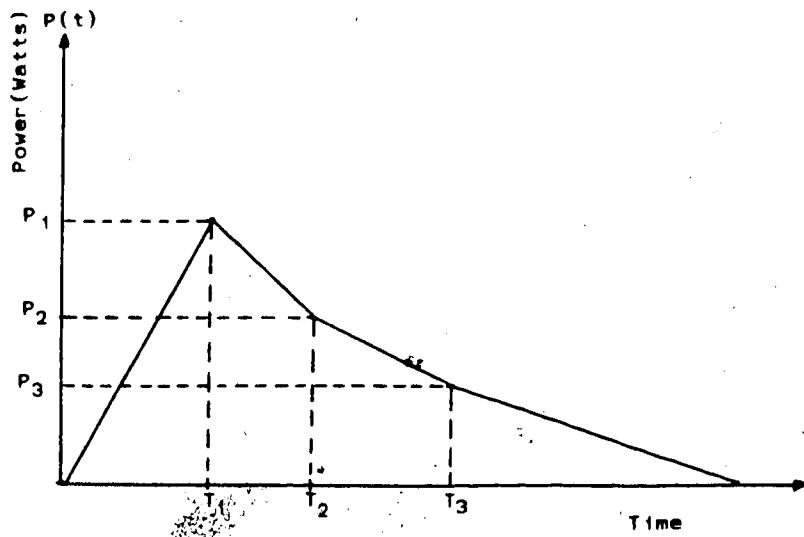


Figure 5.7 Temporal power profile of the laser beam.

The absorbed energy in a cell can be calculated as follows. The initial energy carried by a ray in any hydrodynamic time step is

$$E_{\text{MHD}} = \Delta t_{\text{MHD}} \times P_{\text{MHD}} \quad (5.5.3)$$

where P_{MHD} is the laser power of the ray in a particular MHD step. Having this energy divided among the M beam time steps, the initial energy which the ray carries is

$$\begin{aligned} E_{\text{LASER}} &= \frac{\Delta t_{\text{MHD}} \times P_{\text{MHD}}}{M} \\ &= \Delta t_{\text{LASER}} \times P_{\text{MHD}} \end{aligned} \quad (5.5.4)$$

This amount of energy will be the input energy for each laser time step. The energy deposited in an individual cell will be governed by an equation similar to eq. (5.5.1), that is,

$$E_{\text{abs}} = E_i \left[1 - e^{-\int_0^{\Delta t} K_a n(r(t)) c dt} \right] \quad (5.5.5)$$

where E_i is the energy associated with the ray before it enters into the i^{th} cell and is

equal to $E_{i-1} e^{-\int_0^{\Delta t} K_a n(r(t)) c dt}$. The total amount of energy absorbed in a cell will be the sum of all the absorbed energy contributed from each ray passing through the cell.

5.6 Ponderomotive force package

In this section, the ponderomotive force in each cell through which the ray passes is computed from the energy intensity gradient across the grid cells.

From eq. (4.3.11), (4.3.12), the radial and axial force components are given as

$$(F_{\text{NL}})_r = \frac{-\omega_{pe}^2}{2\omega_0^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left(\frac{I}{nc} \right) \quad (4.3.11)$$

$$(F_{NL})_z = \frac{-\omega_{pe}^2}{2\omega_0^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \left(\frac{I}{nc} \right) \quad (4.3.12)$$

Through using finite difference scheme, the force components in the cell labelled with grid co-ordinates (N,M) are

$$(F_{NL})_r = \frac{-\omega_{pe}^2}{2\omega_0^2} \frac{I_{Upper} - I_{Low}}{R_{N+1} - R_N} \frac{1}{\eta_{N,M}^c} \quad (5.6.1)$$

$$(F_{NL})_z = \frac{-\omega_{pe}^2}{2\omega_0^2} \frac{I_{Right} - I_{Left}}{Z_{M+1} - Z_M} \frac{1}{\eta_{N,M}^c} \quad (5.6.2)$$

where I_{UPPER} , I_{LOW} , I_{RIGHT} , I_{LEFT} are radiation intensities at the cell boundaries located at radial distances R_{N+1} , R_N , and axial distances Z_{M+1} , Z_M , respectively; $\eta_{N,M}$ is the refractive index in cell located at grid position (N,M) (fig. 5.1).

The intensities at the cell boundaries are taken to be the averages of the cell centre values of two adjacent cells. Thus, for cases of I_{UPPER} and I_{LOW} , they are given as

$$I_{Upper} = \frac{1}{2} (I_{N+1,M} + I_{N,M})$$

$$I_{Left} = \frac{1}{2} (I_{N,M} + I_{N,M+1}) \quad (5.6.3)$$

where N,M are subscripts referred to the corresponding grid cell.

For cells located at the plasma boundary, they are not completely surrounded by other cells. At the outermost radial boundaries, the intensities are taken as half the value at the centre. At both ends of the column, the intensities at the outermost boundary are taken to be that of the beam.

Chapter 6

Computational results

In section 6.1, plots for ray trajectories in a vacuum, and plots for the spatial distribution of ray locations and energy are given and discussed. In section 6.2, the simulation of a typical plasma density profile from the data obtained from the shell MHD code is discussed. Ray trajectories are computed within a plasma column for the assumed density profile in section 6.3. The behaviour of the rays within the medium is also discussed. In section 6.4, the energy distribution in the plasma is presented in terms of the ray distribution at various axial positions along the column. Finally, the absorbed energy and ponderomotive forces within the plasma are illustrated with the three dimensional plots.

6.1 Ray propagation in vacuum

In this section, trajectories of rays propagating in vacuum, the spatial distributions of the rays and the radial variation of beam power are plotted and discussed.

A sample of 100 rays is used to simulate the beam. Beam power is divided equally among the rays. A lens of 5cm(radius) aperture and a focal length of 150cm is chosen. Transverse locations and directions of the rays at the lens plane are determined from a random Gaussian distribution function as explained in section 5.1. The locations of the rays along the direction of propagation are determined from eq. (2.1.26) given in chapter two. The ray trajectories in vacuum are shown graphically in fig. 6.1 from which it is clear that the density of rays is higher in the axial region. Such a ray distribution results from a Gaussian choice of the intensity profile for the beam. The nonzero radial position of the rays at the focus (shown in Fig. 6.1) is due to the inclusion of diffraction effects.

A plot of the square of the average radial distance of all rays is given as a function of axial distance in fig. 6.2. The trajectory shows axial symmetry about the focus. In fig. 6.3, there is a minimum for the square of the half power beam radius at the focal distance. The half power beam radius at the focus is calculated to be 4.88×10^{-3} cm. This finite beam size is a result of the inclusion of diffraction effects.

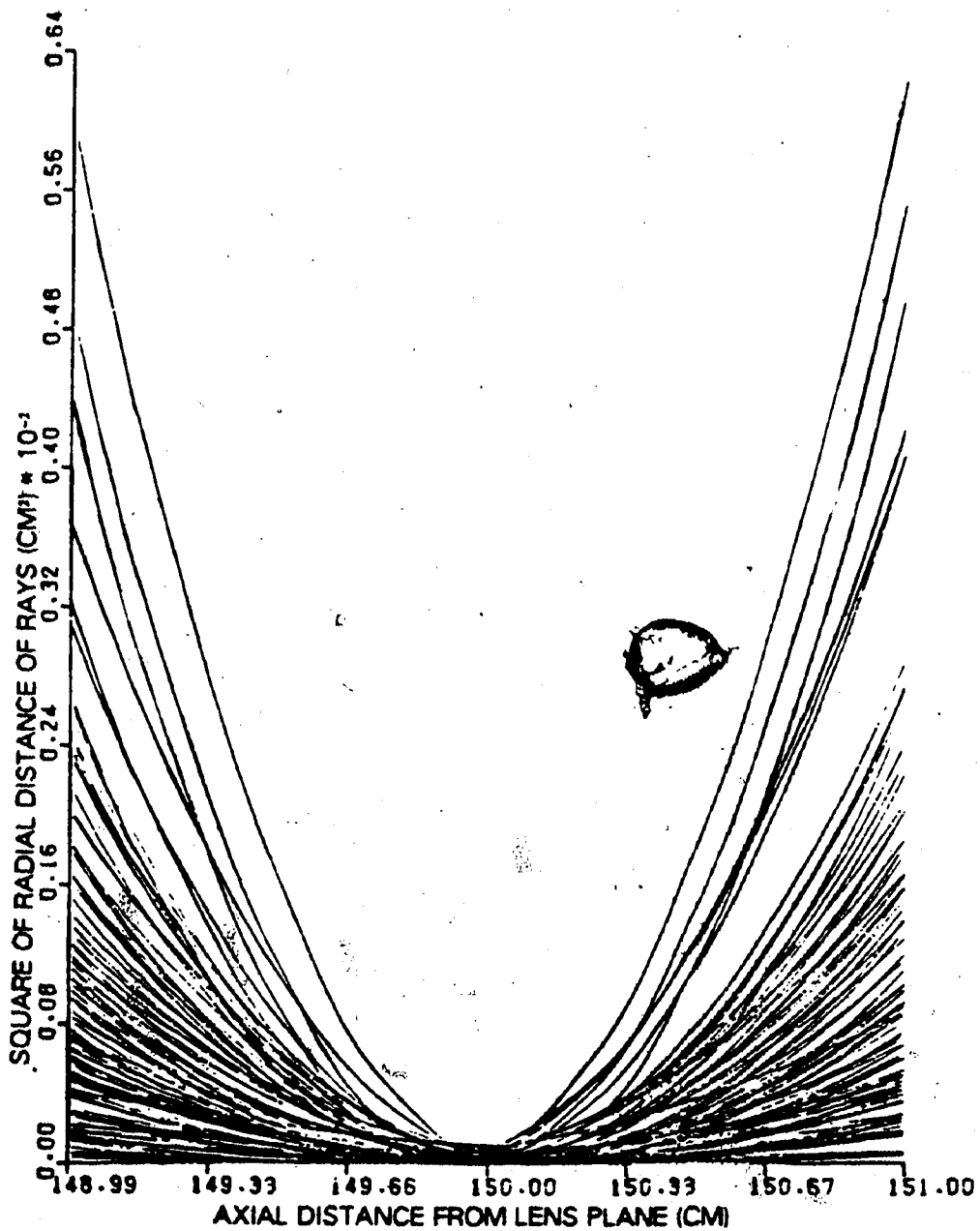


Figure 6.1 Variation of the square of radial position of the trajectories along the axis of propagation.

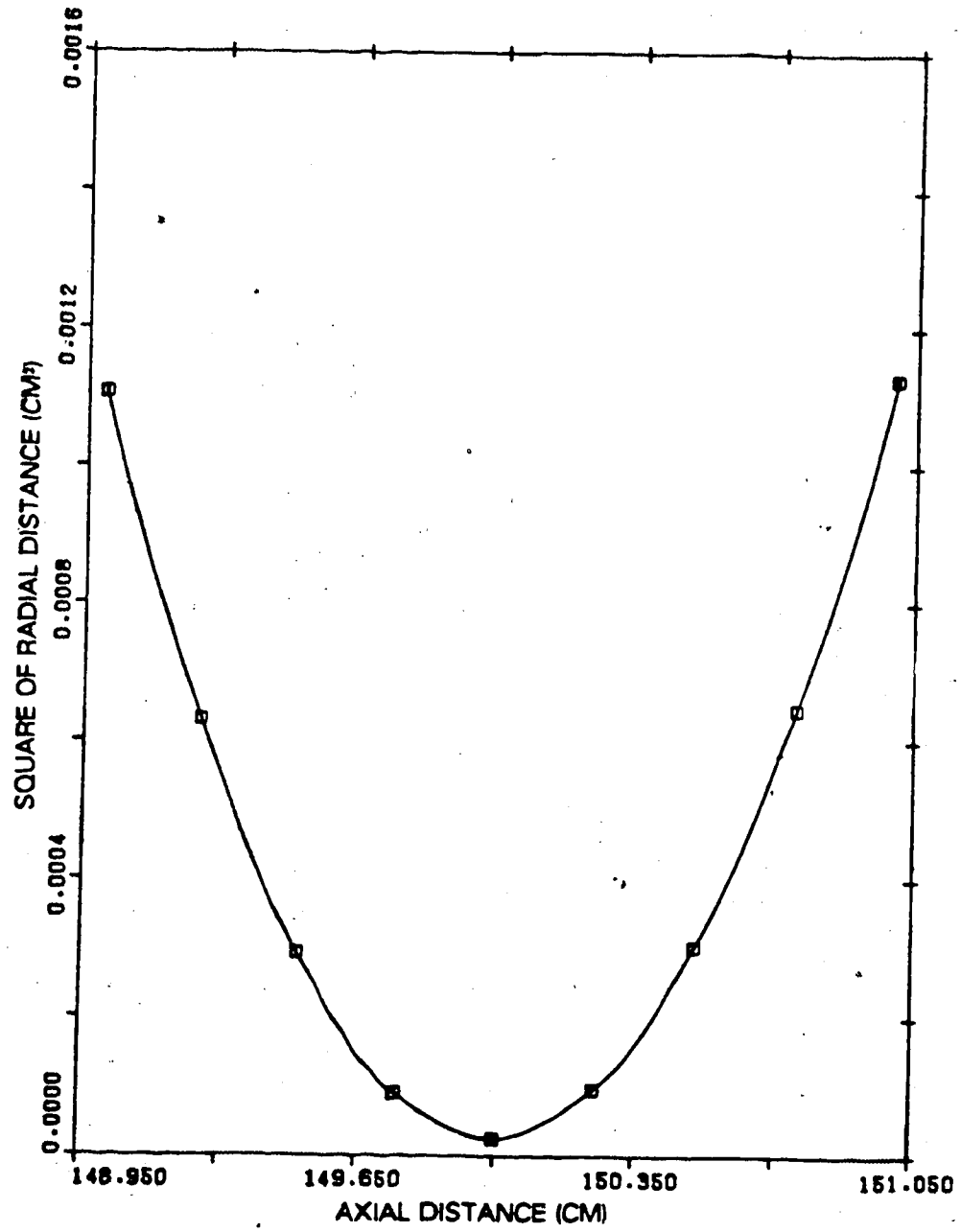


Figure 6.2 Square of the average radial ray position with incoherence factor=0.5.

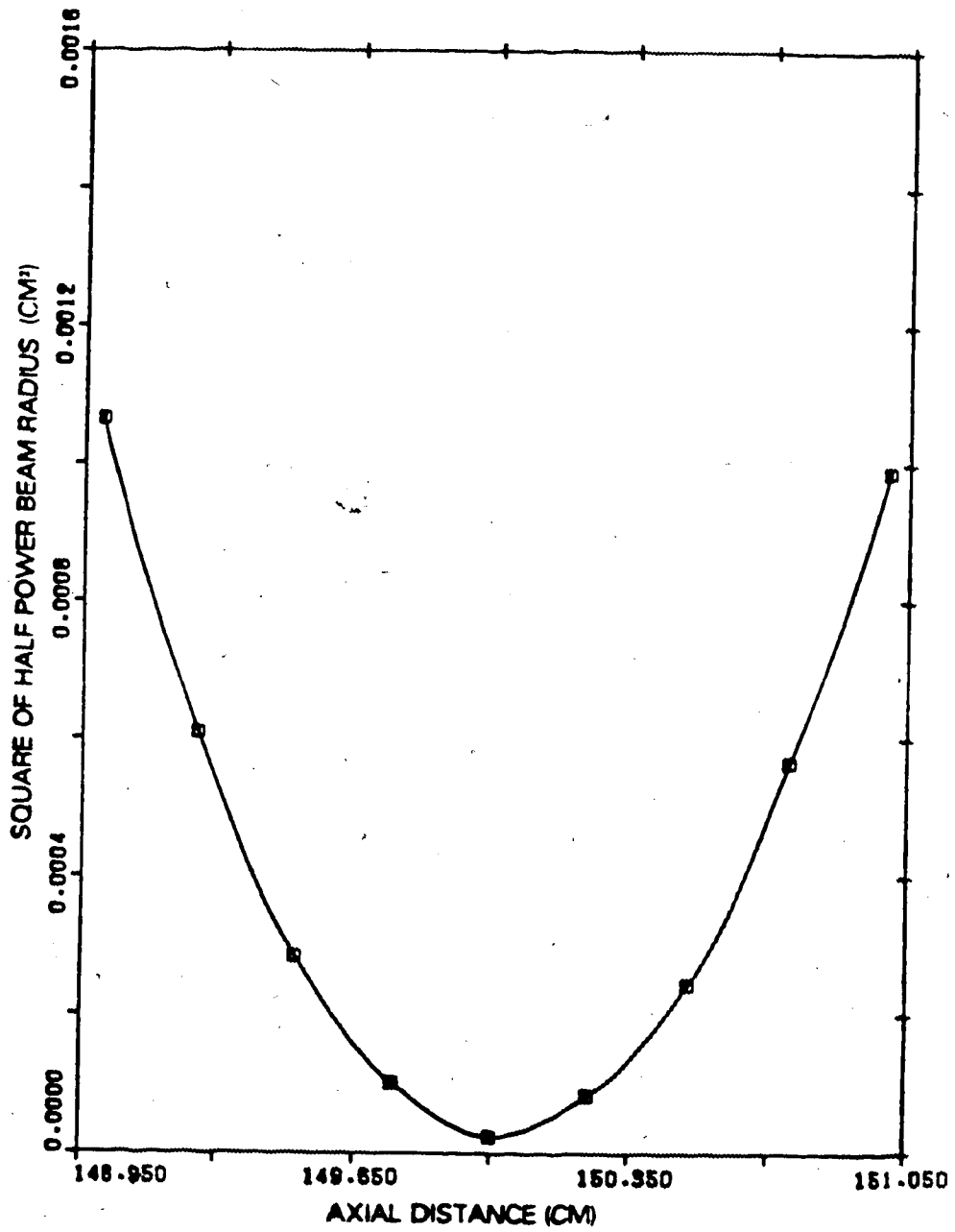


Figure 6.3 Square of the half power radial ray position around focal spot with incoherence factor=1.0.

The distribution of ray locations at the lens plane and the focal plane are shown in figs. 6.4 and 6.5 respectively. According to the diagrams, the spread of rays at the focal plane is shown to have a similar pattern as that at the lens plane. This implies that the locations of rays have a Gaussian distribution at the focal plane. An analysis on the radial power distribution confirms the above conclusion.

The power distribution profile at the lens plane and the focal plane are obtained by counting the number of rays within a circular area of radius r . Since each ray carries equal units of power, the total number of rays represent the total units of power within the region. This is presented as cumulative histograms in figs. 6.6 and 6.7. The average deviation of the power values from those calculated directly from a Gaussian intensity profile is about 0.3%, indicating that the rays at the focal plane follow a Gaussian distribution.

The square of the average radial distance of the rays around the focus for an incoherent beam (incoherence factor=0.5) is shown in fig. 6.8 and the half power radius is given in fig. 6.9. The spotsize (radius 9.77×10^{-3} cm.) is about twice as much as that for the coherent beam case. A plot of the power distribution is also given in fig. 6.10. The degree of incoherence can be used as a means for altering the size of the beam at the focus.

6.2 Simulation of the density profile

In this section, a plasma density profile used for testing the ray tracing routine is constructed from the density values computed from McMullin et. al.'s MHD code for a short laser heated solenoid (5cm. in length and 5cm. in radius). The plasma is assumed to have an initial density of 2.0×10^{21} cm⁻³ and is confined by a magnetic field of 100 kilogauss. The laser power is assumed to rise linearly from 0 at $t=0$ to 100MW at $t=10$ ns and then remains constant. A typical density profile is constructed from the density values computed at time 1.2×10^{-7} sec. The density values at an axial distance of 0.917cm. from the laser entry end are listed in the following table:

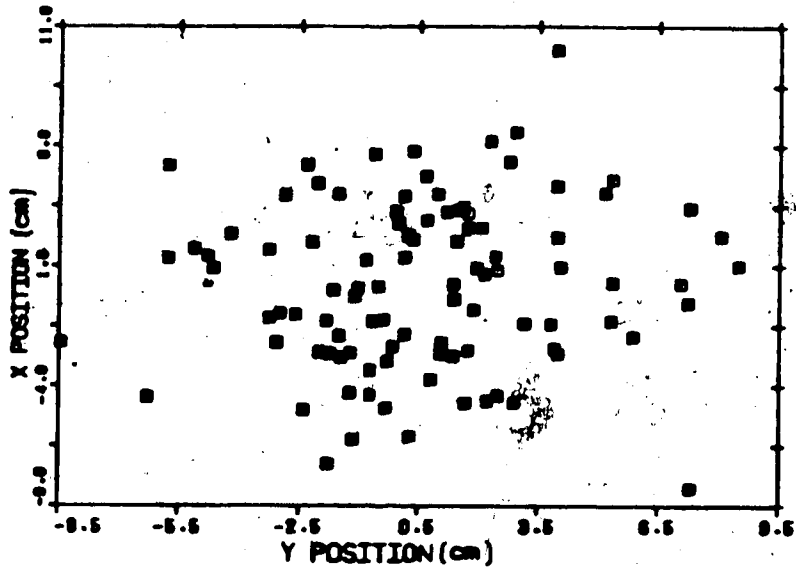


Figure 6.4 Distribution of rays at the lens plane (100 rays)

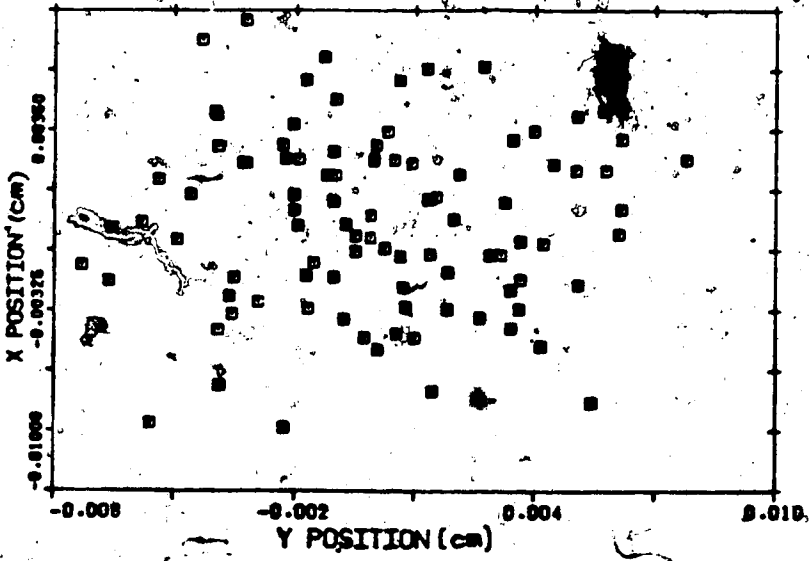


Figure 6.5 Distribution of rays at the focal plane (100 rays)

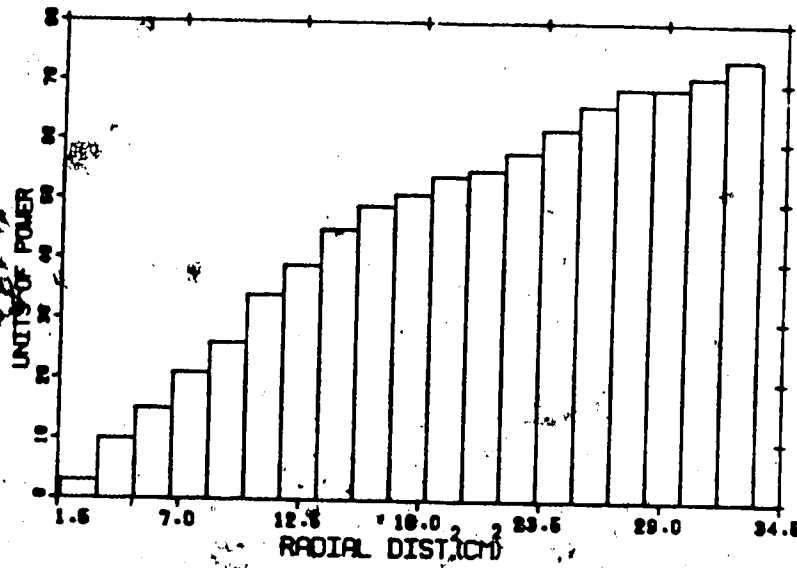


Figure 6.8 Power distribution for beam with incoherence factor=1.0 at the lens plane

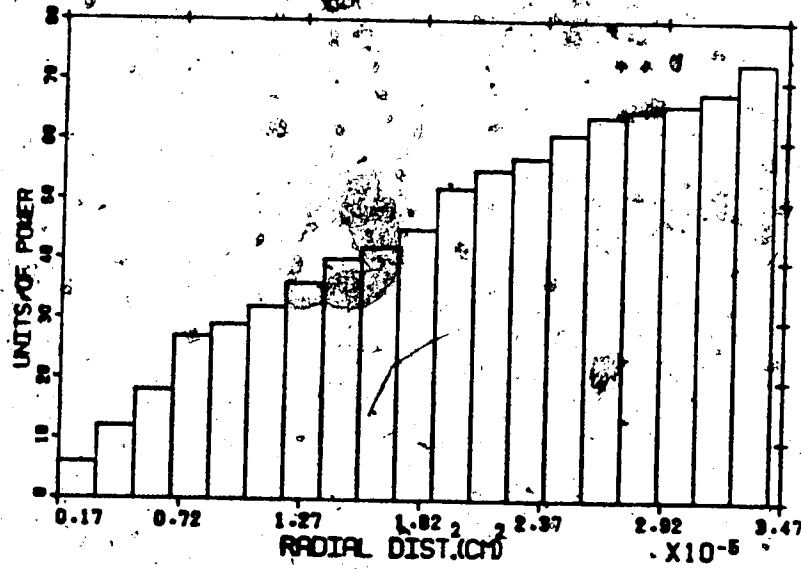


Figure 6.7 Power distribution for beam with incoherence factor=1.0 at the focal plane.

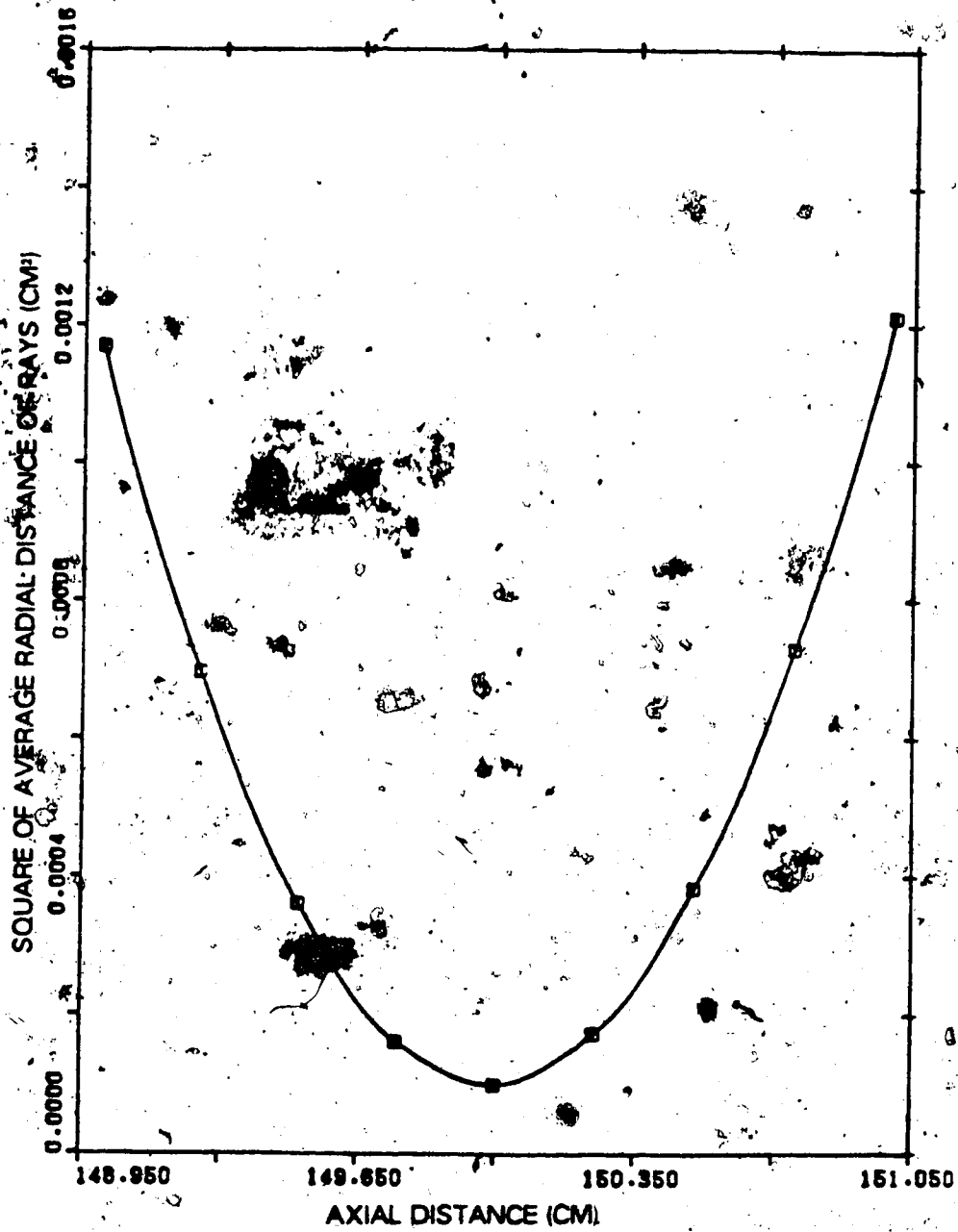


Figure 6.8 Square of average radial distance of rays around the focus.

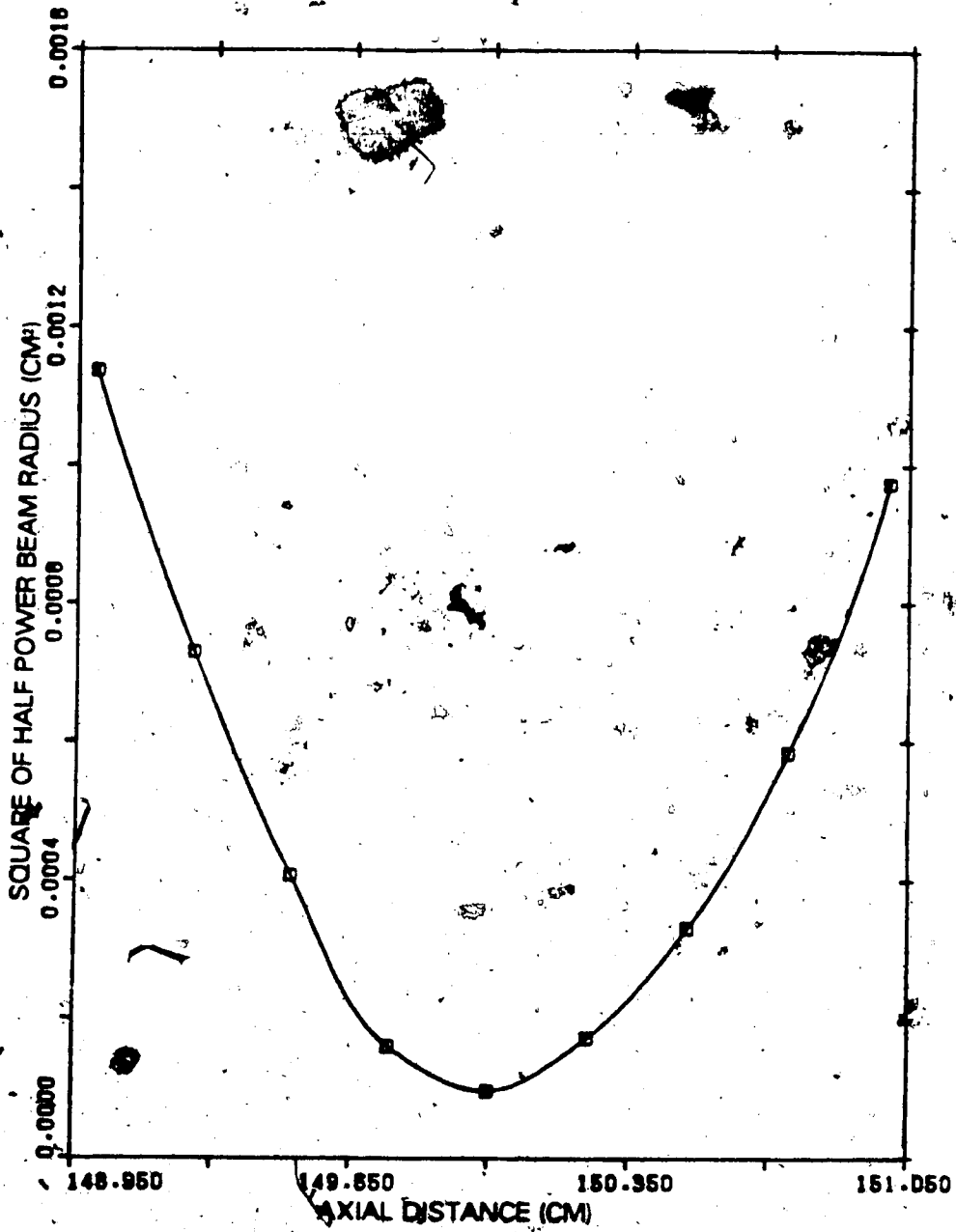


Figure 6.9 Square of half power beam radius with the incoherence factor=0.5.

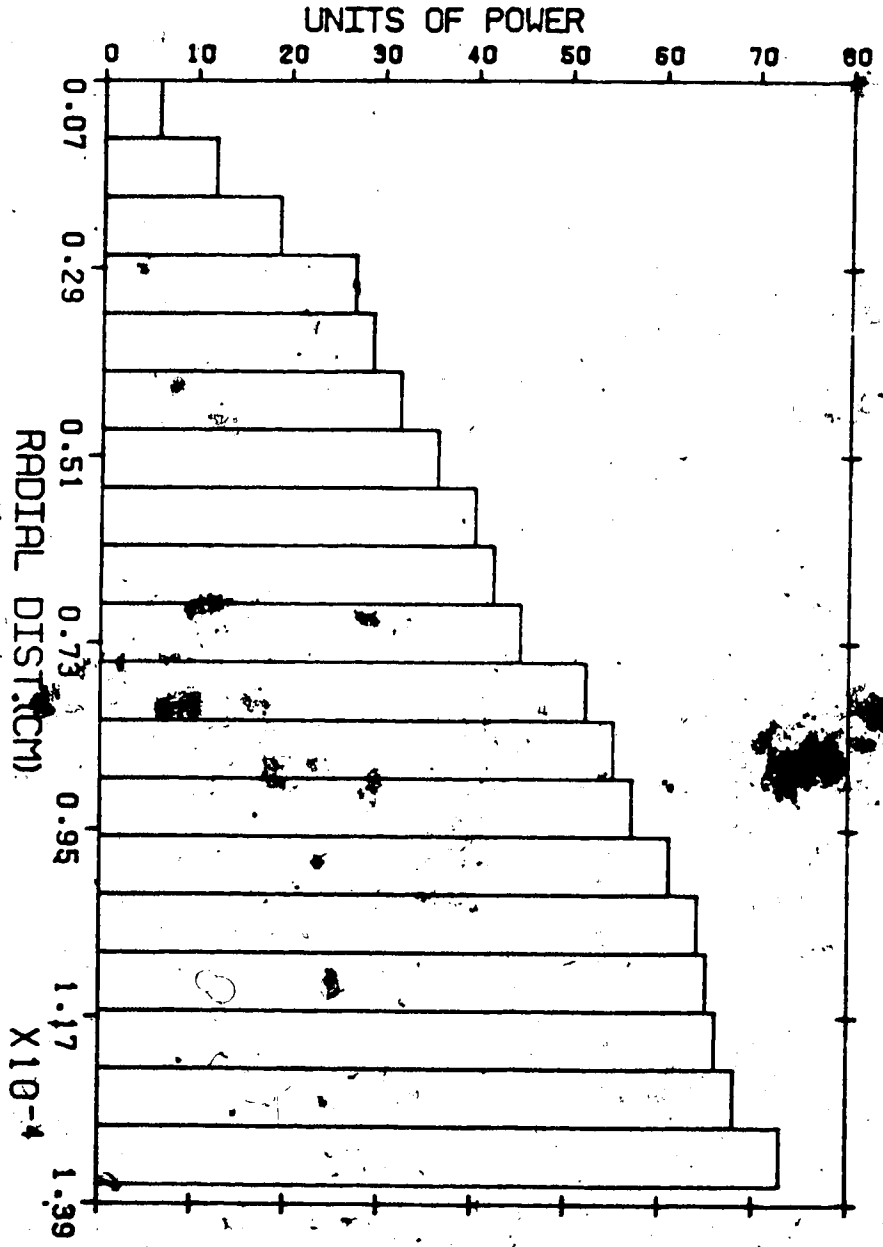


Figure 6.10 Power distribution for beam with the incoherence factor=0.5.

Table 1

Radial position(cm)	Density(x 10 ¹¹ /cm ³)
(1) 0.1330	1.152
(2) 0.2745	1.656
(3) 0.4250	2.46
(4) 0.6720	2.26
(5) 0.9740	2.0

The density variation between the first and second locations is fitted with the profile $N_0(1+r^2/a^2)$. For the second and third locations, the profile $N_1(1-a^2/r^2)$ is used. Following the same procedure, the rest of the data are fitted with the corresponding profiles, $N_2(1-r^2/a^2)$ and $N_3(1+a^2/r^2)$. This simulated profile is illustrated in fig. 6.11.

6.3 Ray Tracing in the plasma column

In this section, the radial locations of rays propagating in various regions of the plasma column are plotted and discussed. The radial components of the rays are calculated according to the ray equation solutions for the density profiles in various regions.

1. Rays with radially outward velocity components

The radial components of the ray trajectories within the plasma for rays having an initial radial outward velocity are shown in figs. 6.12 to 6.17. The plasma column is assumed to be placed 10cm behind the focus to ensure that the rays will diverge before they enter into the medium.

In fig. 6.12, the radial component of the ray trajectory within a radial parabolic density profile (see region 1 in fig. 6.11) is shown. The initial transverse co-ordinates and directions of the ray are $x=0.219\text{cm}$, $y=-0.114\text{cm}$, $u_x=0.0147$, $u_y=-0.715 \times 10^{-2}$. The sinusoidal fluctuation of the radial component of the ray along the plasma column shows that the ray is trapped within the region. A full illustration of the ray propagating along the column is given in fig. 6.13. The ray gyrates around the axis of propagation and traces a helix with an oscillating radius.

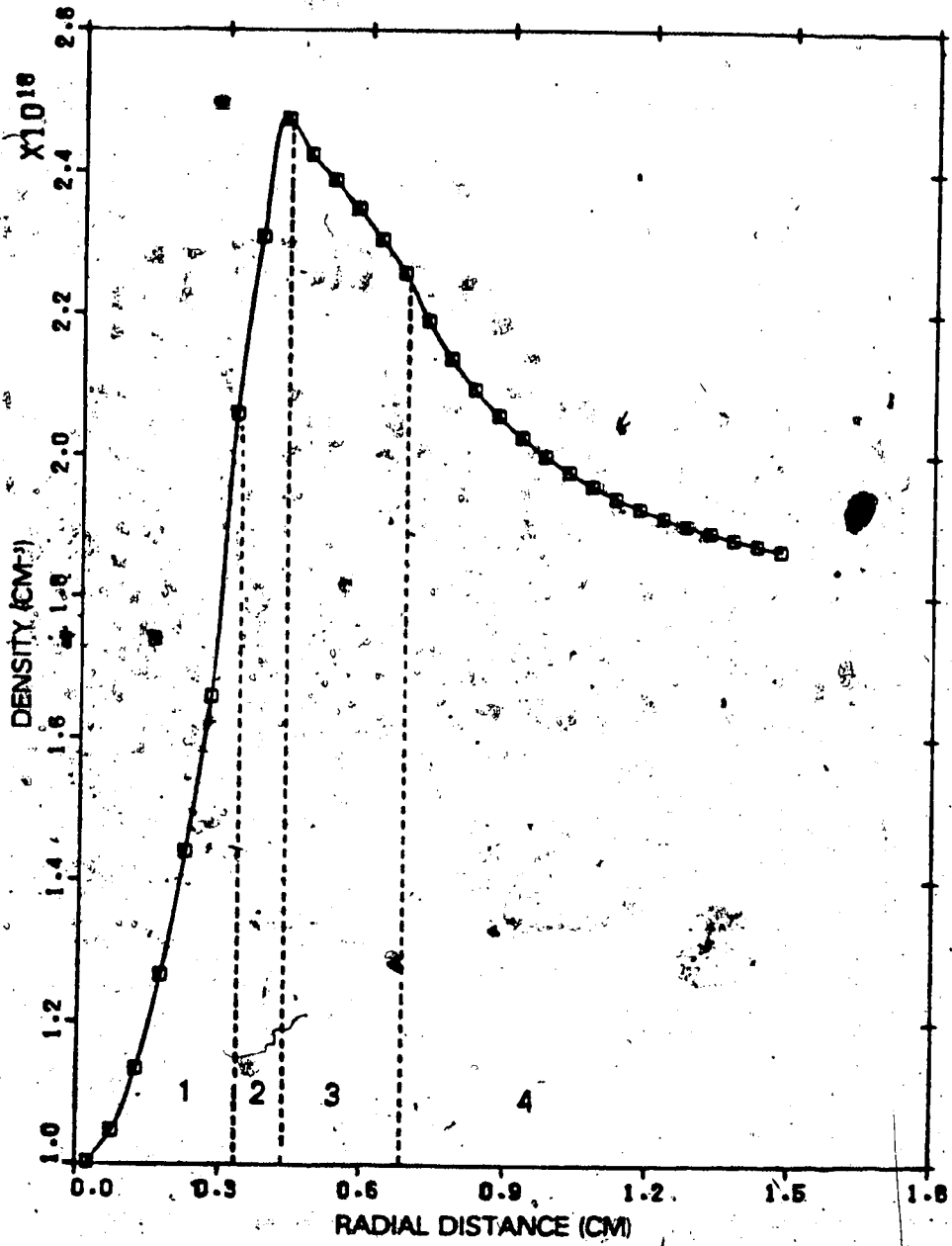


Figure 6.11 Radial density profile of the plasma column.

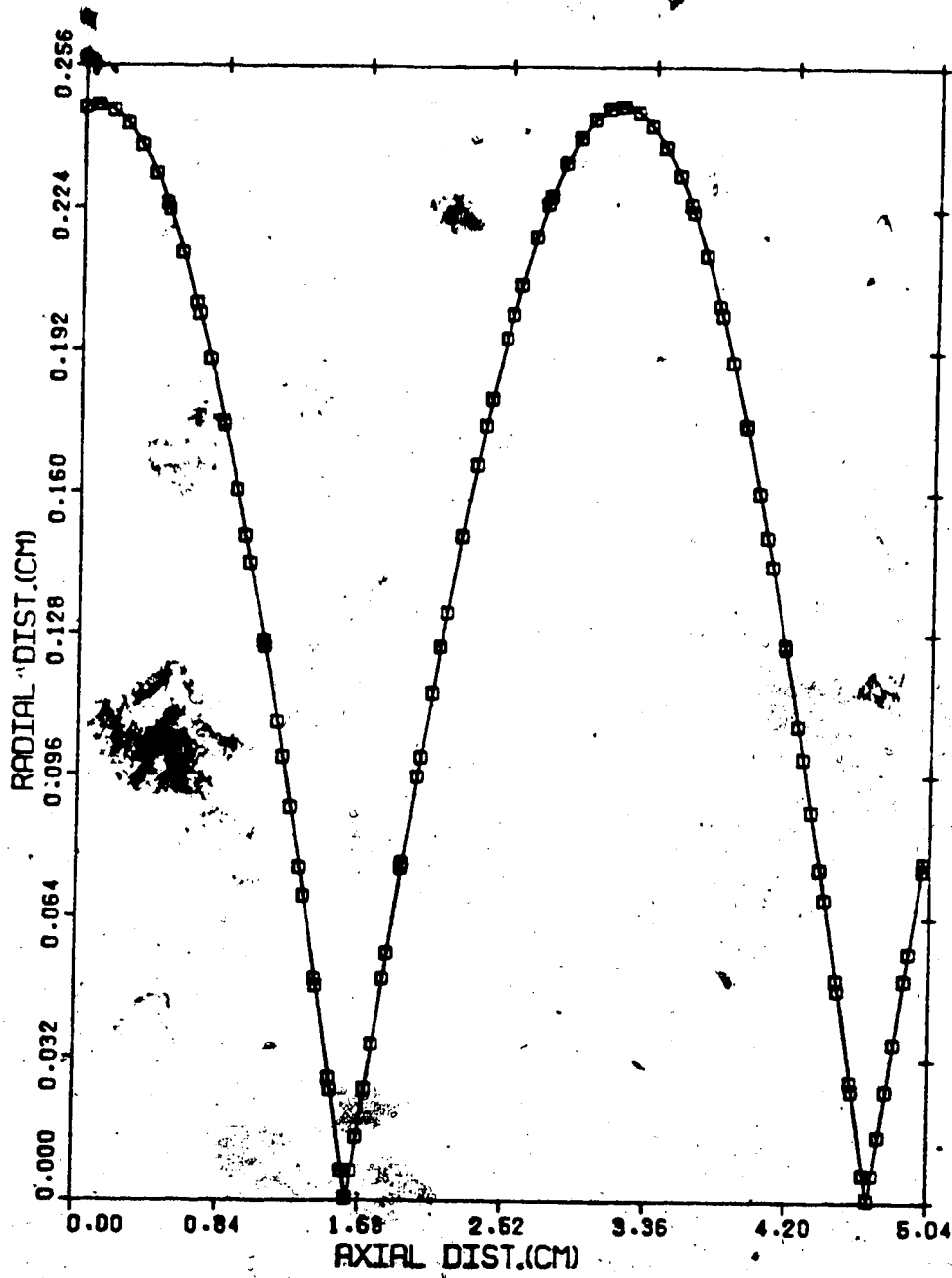


Figure 6.12 Ray path within region 1 (with initial outward radial velocity)

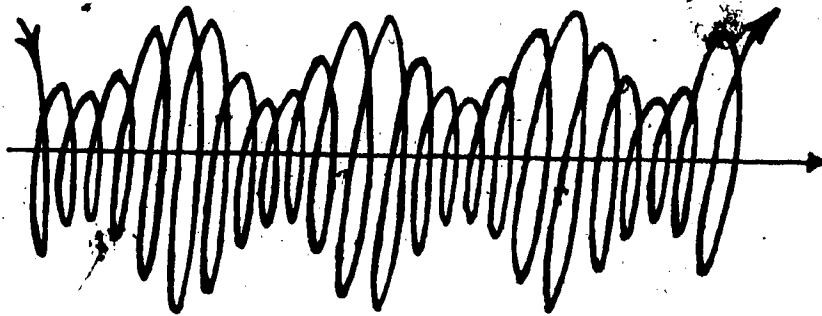


Figure 6.13 Ray trajectory in plasma column

This gyrating ray trajectory shows that beam focusing and defocusing takes place in the parabolic density region.

In the following, the result obtained by the ray tracing technique is compared with those obtained from the normal mode analysis developed by McMullin, Capjack, and James. From the normal mode analysis, the axial period of beam intensities within a parabolic density profile is

$$K = \frac{\omega_{pe}(r,z)}{k(z)c_0 a_0(z)} \Big|_{z=0, r=0} \quad (6.3.1)$$

where

$$\omega_{pe}^2(r,z) \Big|_{r=0, z=0} = \frac{4\pi e^2 N_e(0,0)}{m_e}$$

$$k(z) \Big|_{r=0, z=0} = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \left[\frac{\omega^2}{\omega_{pe}^2(0,0)} \right]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

c_0 is the speed of light in vacuum.

$a_0(z)$ is the coefficient used in the following density profile,

$$N_e(r,z) = N_0(0,z) \left[1 + \frac{r^2}{a_0^2(z)} \right]$$

and $N_0(0,z)$ is the axial density.

For the special case of axially independent plasma density, eq.(6.3.1) becomes

$$K = \frac{\omega_{pe}(r)}{k(0)c_0 a_0(0)} \Big|_{r=0} \quad (6.3.2)$$

By substituting for $N_0 = 0.997 \times 10^{11}/\text{cm}^3$, $a_0(0) = 0.338$ and $\omega_{pe}(0) = 5.63 \times 10^{11} \text{ sec}^{-1}$ in the above equation, the axial period of oscillation is found to be 6.028cm. From the ray tracing computation, the period is calculated to be 6.1678cm which is within 2% error with the value calculated from eq. (6.3.2). The period obtained from the ray tracing technique is further compared with that derived by Mani. Results show a small

discrepancy of 2.5%. Thus, this ray tracing method gives consistent description of the beam propagating in a medium with a parabolic density profile.

In fig. 6.14 and fig. 6.15, the radial variations of two rays propagating in the region where the plasma density varies according to the relation $N_1(1-a^2/r^2)$ (see region 2 in fig. 6.11) are shown. The case in which the ray penetrates into a region where the plasma density is close to the peak value is displayed in fig. 6.14. The initial locations and directions of the ray are $x=-0.396\text{cm}$, $y=0.149\text{cm}$, $u_x=-0.0265$, $u_y=0.0103$. The plasma density in this region is too high for the ray to be trapped. As a result, the ray propagates radially outward and enters into another region with a radially decreasing plasma density, where the ray is further refracted off the column.

In fig. 6.15, the ray propagates close to region 1 (see fig. 6.11). The initial locations and directions are $x=0.091\text{cm}$, $y=0.295\text{cm}$, $u_x=0.646 \times 10^{-2}$, $u_y=0.199 \times 10^{-1}$. The plasma density is high enough to cause total reflection of the ray. Consequently, the ray penetrates into the parabolic density region where it is trapped.

In fig. 6.16, the radial component of the ray is seen to increase as the ray propagates within region 3 (see fig. 6.11). The initial transverse co-ordinates and directions of the ray are $x=-0.22\text{cm}$, $y=0.149\text{cm}$, $u_x=-0.0265$, $u_y=-0.0265$. The ray is refracted off the plasma column due to a decrease in the refractive index.

The variation of the radial component illustrated in fig. 6.17 gives how a ray propagates along the plasma column if it initially lies close to the plasma periphery (see region 4 in fig. 6.11). The ray locations and directions are chosen to be $x=0.822\text{cm}$, $y=-0.731\text{cm}$, $u_x=0.0551$, $u_y=-0.0487$. The plot shows that the ray propagates only within the outside core of the column and cannot penetrate into the plasma column.

2. Rays with radially inward velocity components

In this section, rays with an initial radially inward velocity are traced along the plasma column in various density regions. The plasma column is assumed to be placed 10cm in front of the focus. Rays are thus ensured to be converging by the time they reach the column.

In fig. 6.18, the radial component of the ray location in the parabolic density region (see region 1 in fig. 6.11) is shown. The initial locations and directions are $x=0.287\text{cm}$, $y=0.69 \times 10^{-1}\text{cm}$, $u_x=-0.192 \times 10^{-1}$, $u_y=-0.465 \times 10^{-2}$. The period of

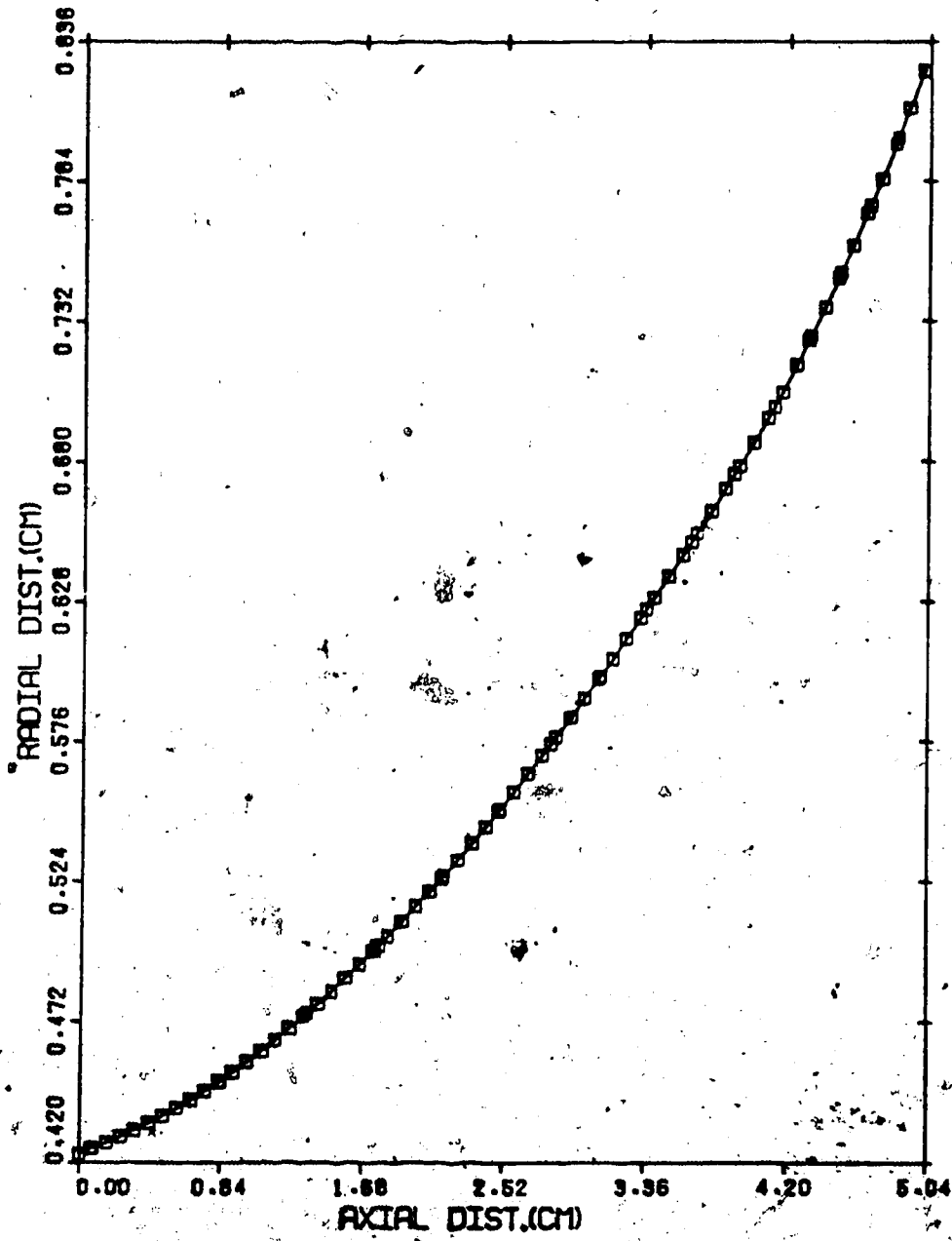


Figure 6.14 Ray path within region 2 (with initial outward radial velocity and initial position close to region 3).

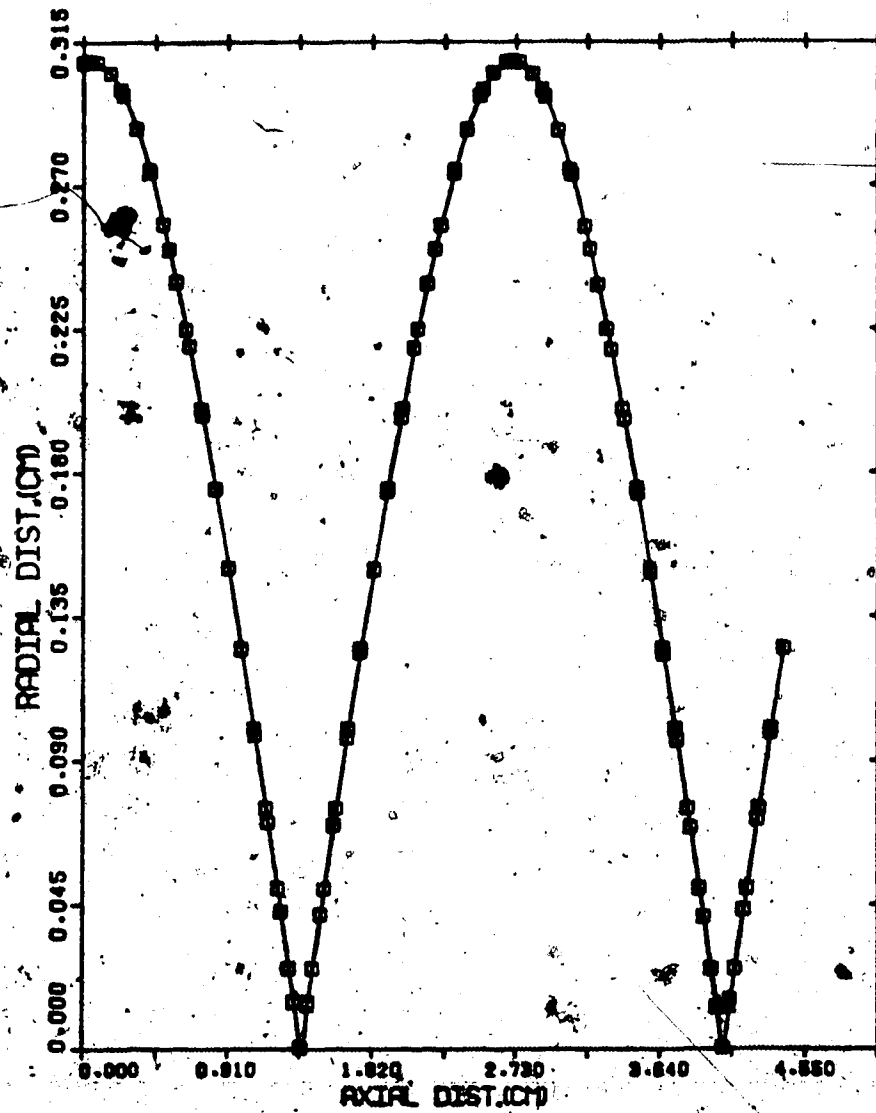


Figure 6.15 Ray path within region 2 (with initial outward radial velocity and initial position close to region 1).

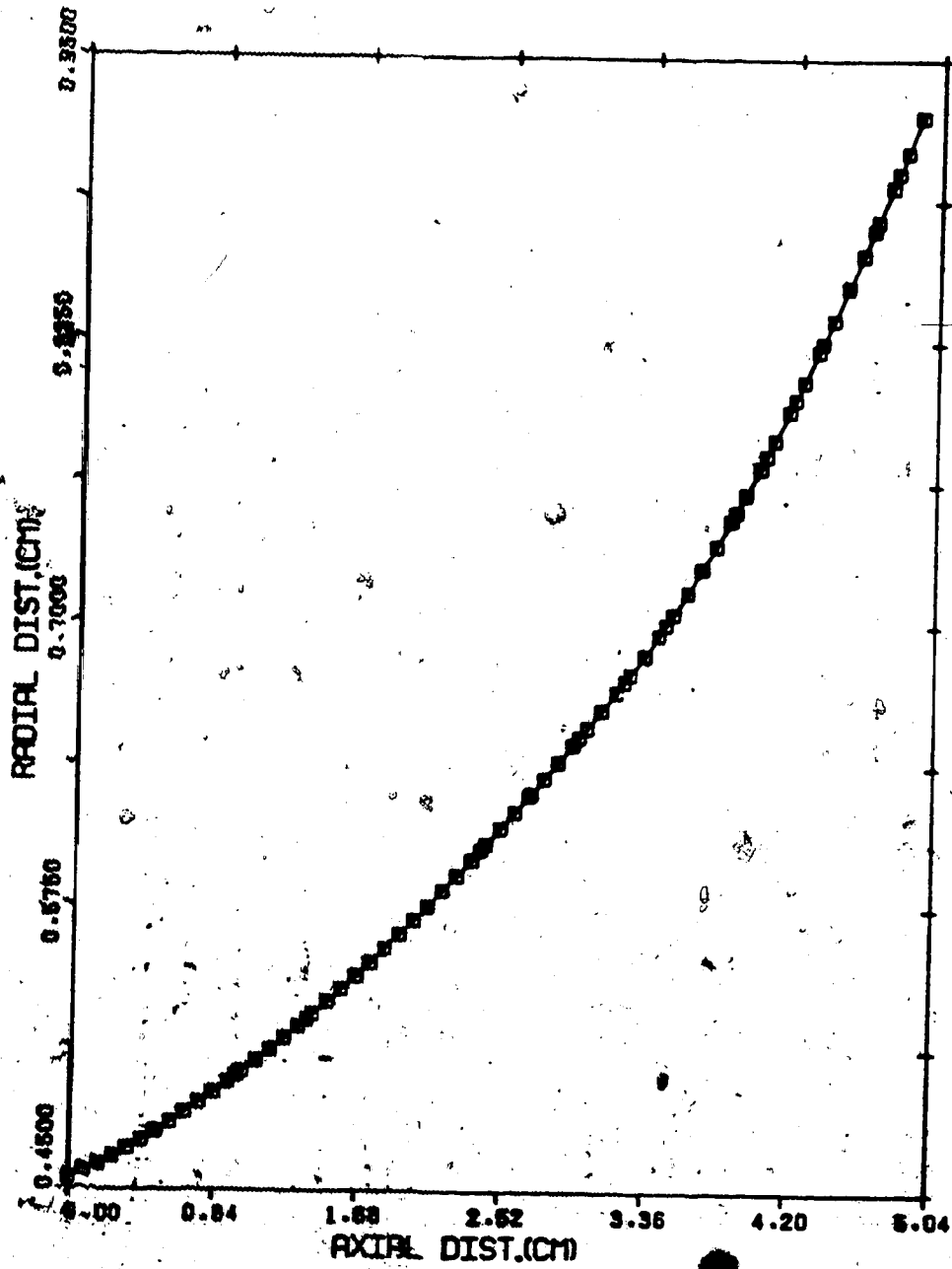


Figure 6.16 Ray path within region 3 (with initial outward radial velocity).

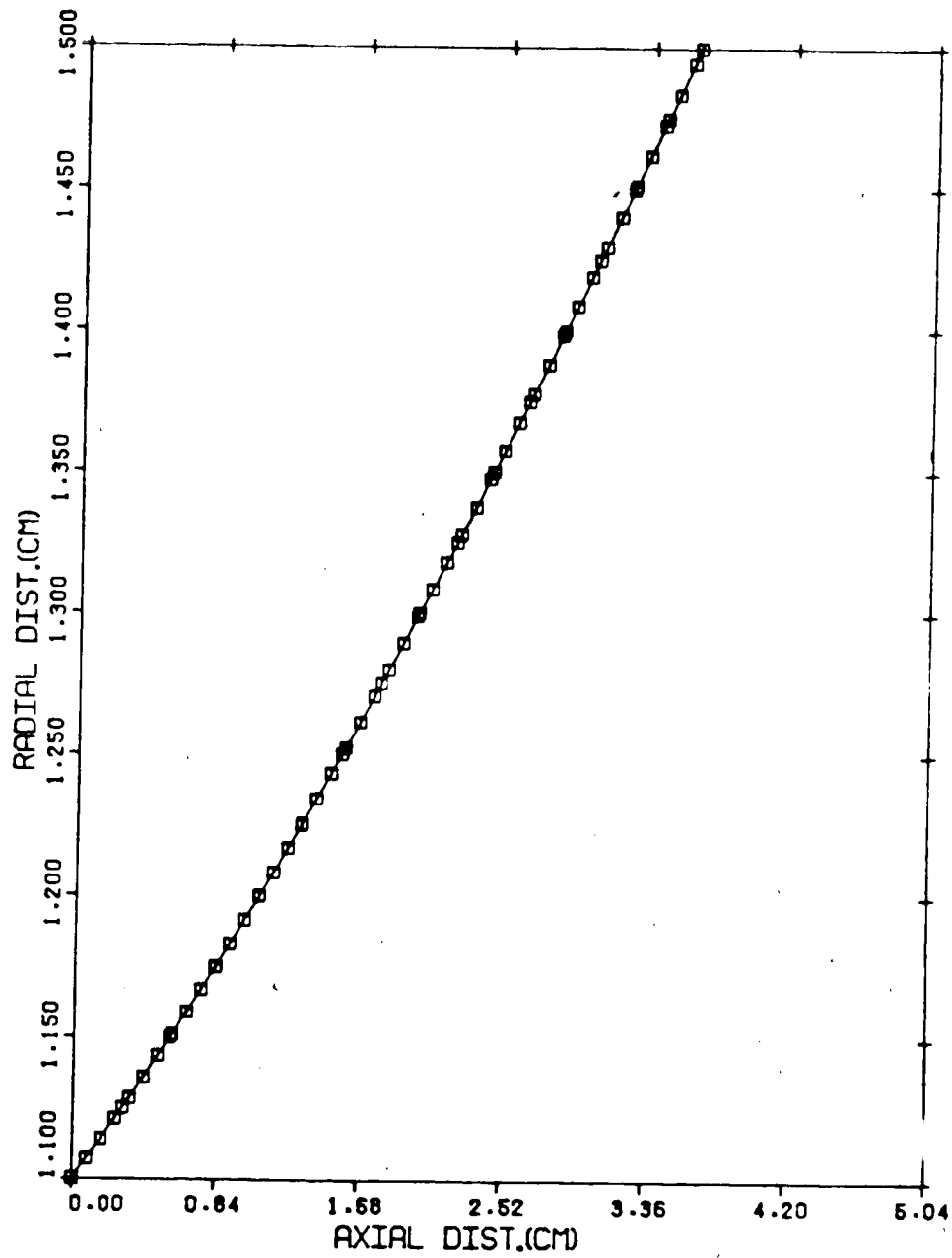


Figure 6.17 Ray path within region 4 (with initial outward radial velocity).

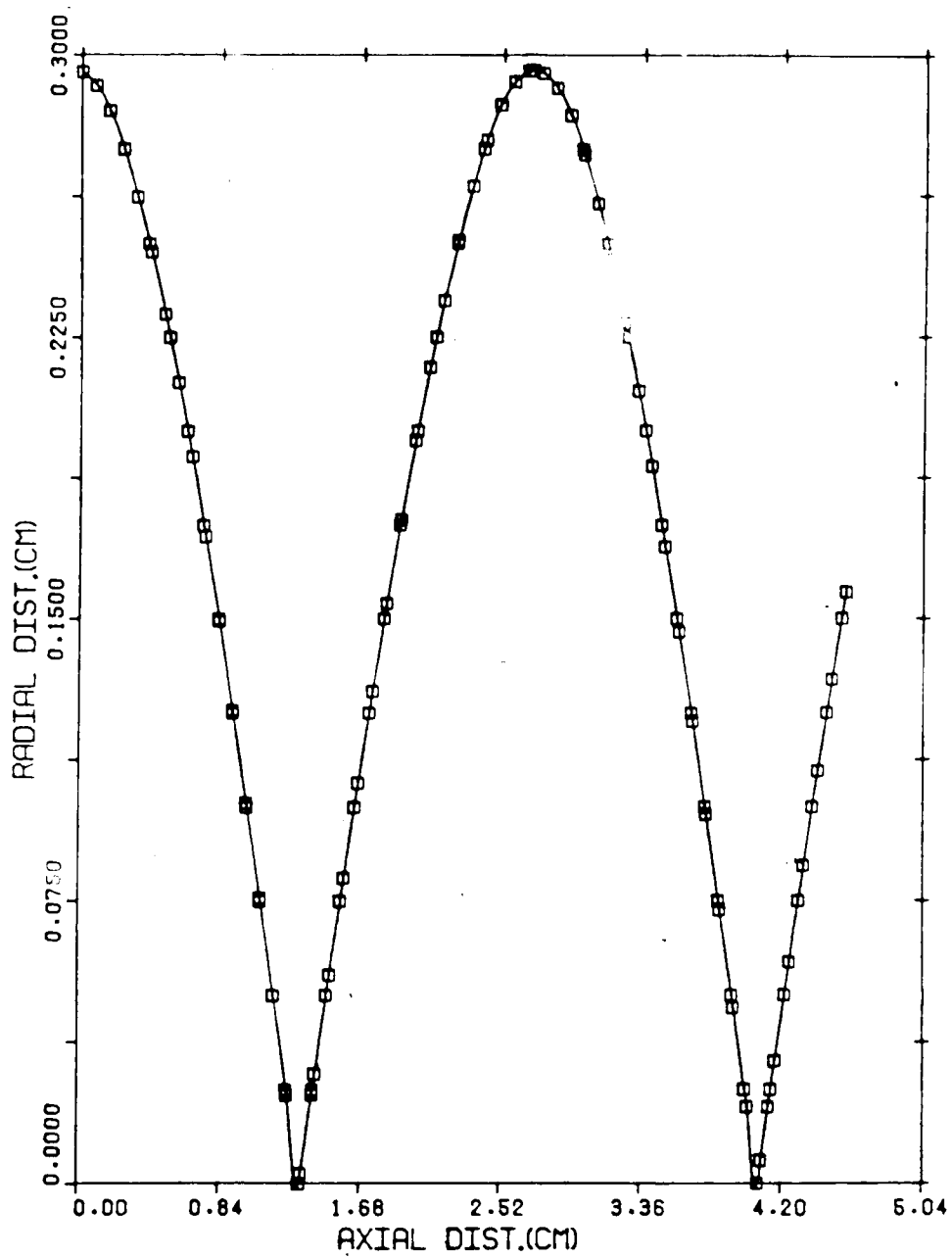


Figure 6.18 Ray path within region 1 (with initial inward radial velocity).

oscillation is found to be 5.48cm. A comparison to the period derived from eq (3.3.12), namely,

$$z_{\text{period}} = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \sqrt{1 - \frac{N_0}{N_c}} v_z$$

where ω is $\sqrt{\frac{c^2 N_0}{a_0^2 N_c}}$, v_z is 2.9×10^{10} cm/sec, N_0 is 0.997×10^{11} /cm³, a_0 is 0.337, N_c is 9.94×10^{11} /cm³ (for $\lambda = 10.6 \mu\text{m}$) and c is the speed of light, shows a 13% difference. This deviation arises from the choice of density profiles in the corresponding region. In this case, the plasma density in the region into which the ray enters is approximated by a non-parabolic increasing density profile. However, the density is assumed to vary according to a parabolic increasing density profile. This mismatch of density profile leads to the above deviation.

In fig. 6.19, a ray which enters the plasma core from region 2 (see fig. 6.11) is displayed. The initial locations and directions of the ray are $x = -0.43$ cm, $y = -0.13$ cm, $u_x = 0.2868 \times 10^{-1}$, $u_y = 0.8241 \times 10^{-2}$. The ray approaches the inner core region gradually, reaches a minimum radial position and then exits the column. This phenomenon is indicated by a change in radial distance of the ray.

The behaviour of the rays when they enter into region 3 and region 4 (see fig. 6.11) are revealed in fig. 6.20 and fig. 6.21. The initial locations and directions for the ray in fig. 6.20 are $x = 0.404$ cm, $y = 0.513$ cm, $u_x = -0.027$, $u_y = -0.034$ and those in fig. 6.21 are $x = -0.831$ cm, $y = 0.731$ cm, $u_x = 0.055$, $u_y = -0.049$. As the rays approach the column axis, they enter into a medium of which the refractive index gradually decreases. Eventually, the rays are totally reflected off the column.

6.4 Absorbed energy and ponderomotive forces

In this section, the distribution of rays along the column is presented in terms of their locations at various transverse planes. The magnitudes of the absorbed energy and ponderomotive forces for a beam simulated with 10 rays are presented in terms of three dimensional plots.

Distributions of rays in the transverse planes located at the axial distances, $z = 0.0$ cm, 1.25 cm, 2.5 cm, 3.75 cm and 5.0 cm from the left end of the plasma column are

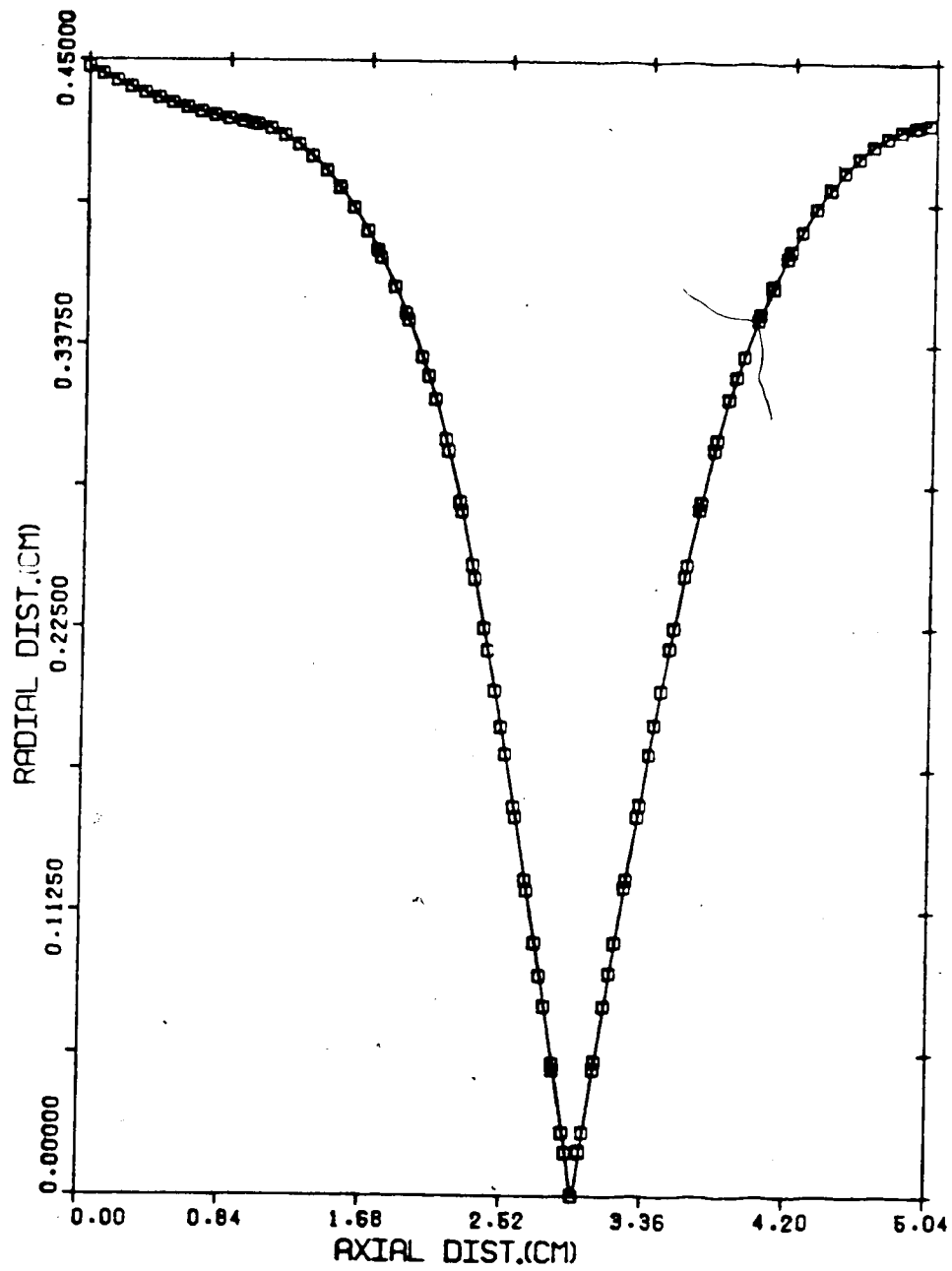


Figure 6.19 Ray path within region 2 (with initial inward radial velocity).

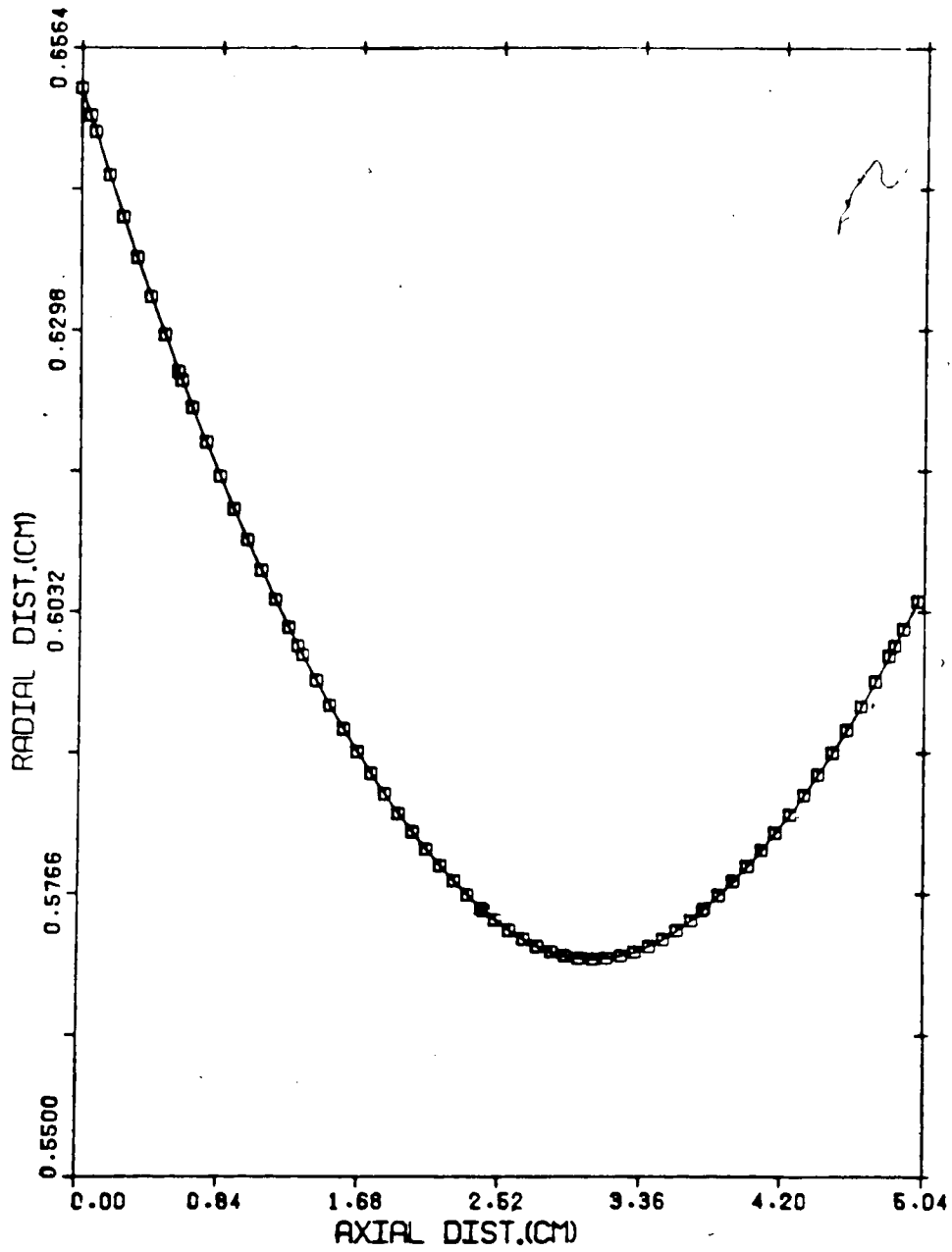


Figure 6.20 Ray path within region 3 (with initial inward radial velocity).

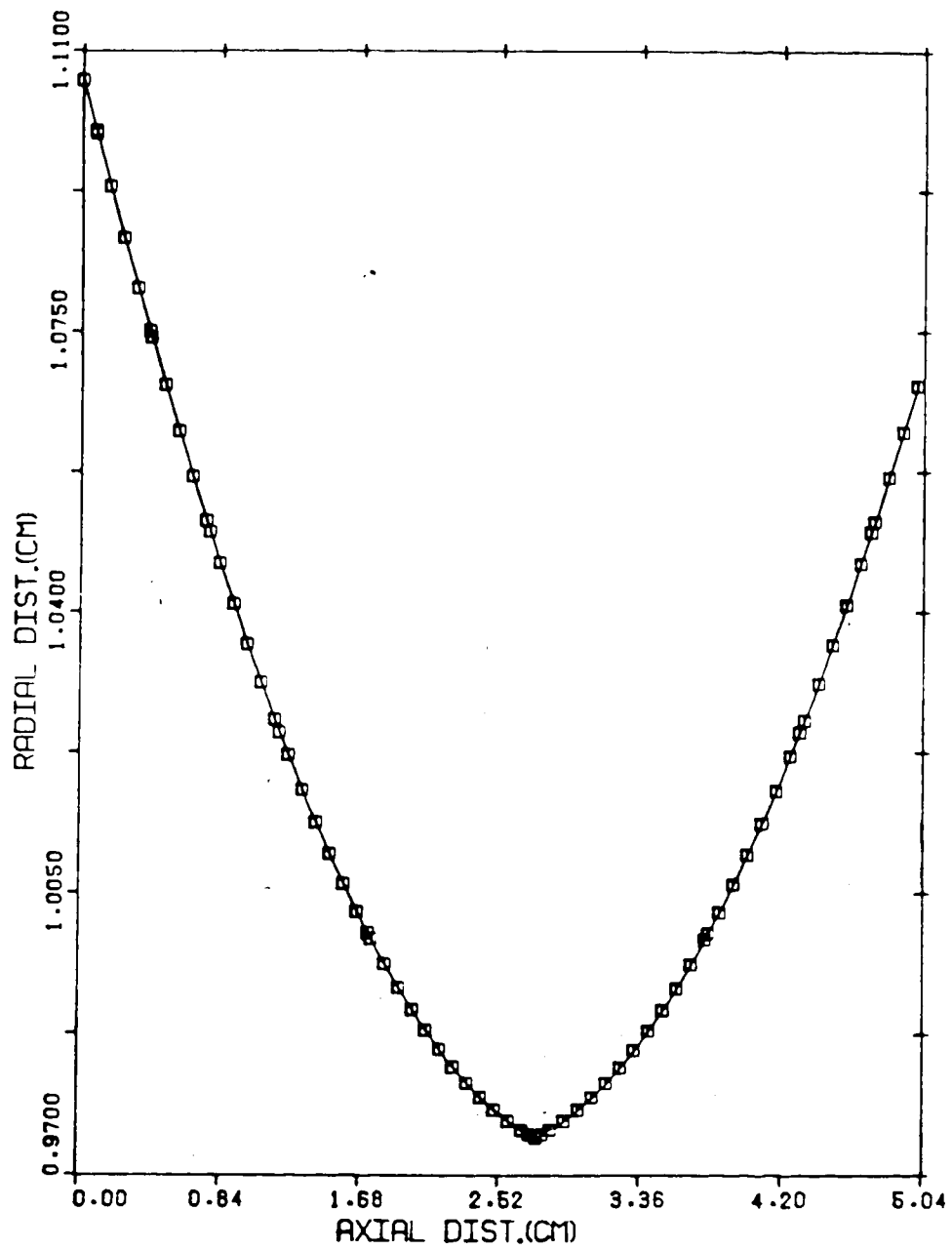


Figure 6.21 Ray path within region 4 (with initial inward radial velocity).

shown in figs 6.22 to 6.26. Cases for converging rays (figs 6.22a-6.26a) and diverging rays (fig 6.22b-6.26b) are compared. From figs 6.22a to 6.26a, the distribution of ray locations indicates that the rays are focused and defocused as they propagate along the column. At $z=1.25\text{cm}$ and 5.0cm , almost all rays propagate within the first shell in the column, showing that the beam is focused at these locations.

From figs 6.22b to 6.26b, the behaviour of the rays is seen to be very similar to the set of rays displayed in figs 6.22a to 6.26a. However, more rays are also seen to spread over the periphery of the column. This is a consequence of the divergence of the rays which implies that a higher proportion of the rays is distributed away from the column axis.

The absorbed energy and ponderomotive forces associated with rays focused at the centre of the column are illustrated in figs 6.27 to 6.29. In fig 6.27, the absorbed energy per grid cell peaks at $z=1.25\text{cm}$ and $z=4.4\text{cm}$. This maximum absorption is only a consequence of the rays concentrating at those locations and does not imply that strong absorption occurs in those regions. Moreover, the amount of absorbed energy in a cell at $z=1.25\text{cm}$ is just slightly higher than that at $z=4.4\text{cm}$. This is due to the small and approximately equal magnitude of the absorption coefficients at both locations. When the beam reaches the location at $z=1.25\text{cm}$, the beam power is not strongly absorbed and most of the power is transmitted down the column. At $z=4.4\text{cm}$, the input beam power does not decrease significantly. Moreover, due to the approximately equal absorption coefficient, the absorbed power is about the same.

Plots of radial and axial ponderomotive forces along the column are shown in fig 6.28 and fig. 6.29. Both forces have maximum magnitudes at the region with the highest radiation intensity. Negative amplitudes imply that the forces and radial displacement are in opposite directions. With an input laser intensity of $1.0 \times 10^4 \text{watts}$, the maximum magnitude of the radial and axial ponderomotive forces are found to be 0.198×10^4 (dynes/cm³) and the axial ponderomotive force to be 0.54×10^3 (dynes/cm³) respectively. By comparing these values to the hydrodynamic force (for $T=100\text{eV}$, $dN/dr=8.8 \times 10^{17} / \text{cm}^4$, over a scale length of 0.05cm , $k=1.6 \times 10^{-12} \text{erg/eV}$, $dP/dr=kT(dN/dr)=1.41 \times 10^9$ dynes/cm³), the ponderomotive forces are far smaller than the hydrodynamic ones. These force components will become significant when the laser

intensity becomes much higher

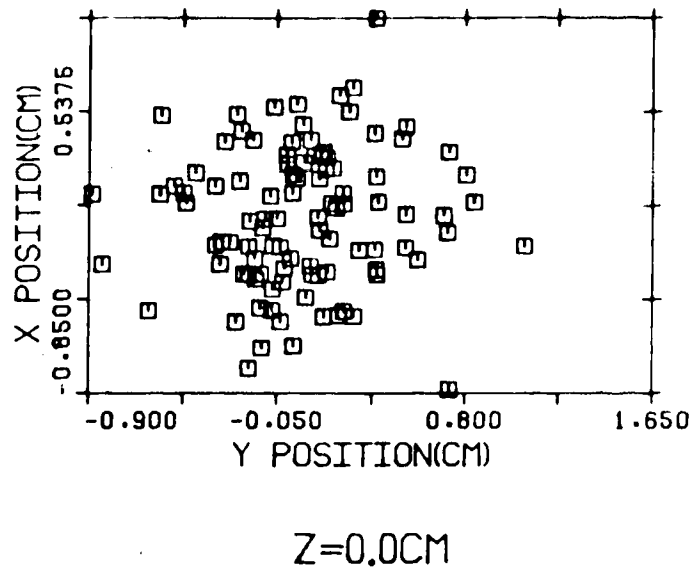


Figure 6.22a Ray distribution with the front end of the plasma column placed at 135cm from lens. The focal length of the lens is assumed to be 150cm.

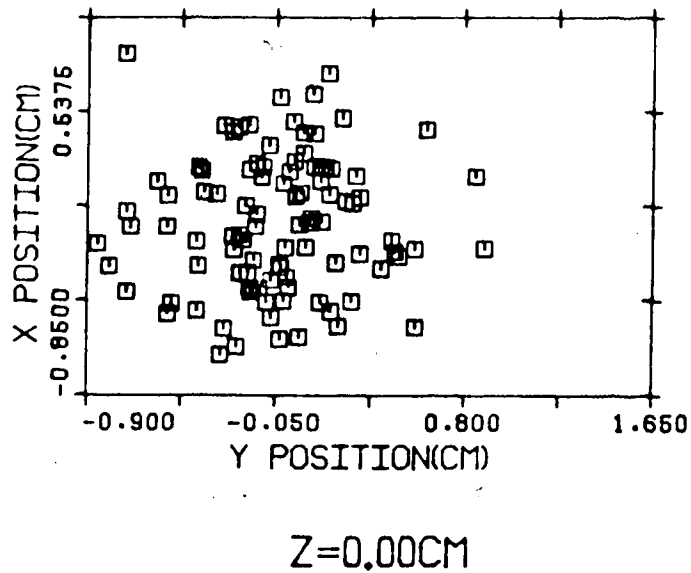


Figure 6.22b Ray distribution with the front end of the plasma column placed at 165cm from lens. The focal length of the lens is assumed to be 150cm.

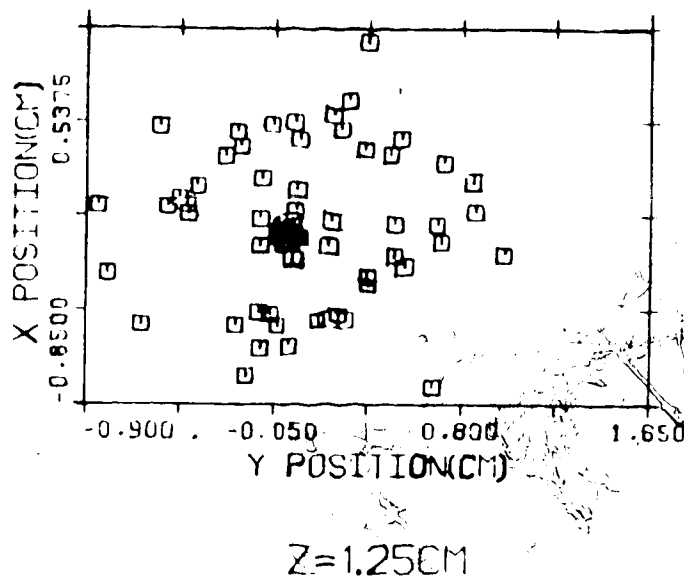


Figure 6.23a Ray distribution with the front end of the plasma column placed at 135cm from lens. The focal length of the lens is assumed to be 150cm.

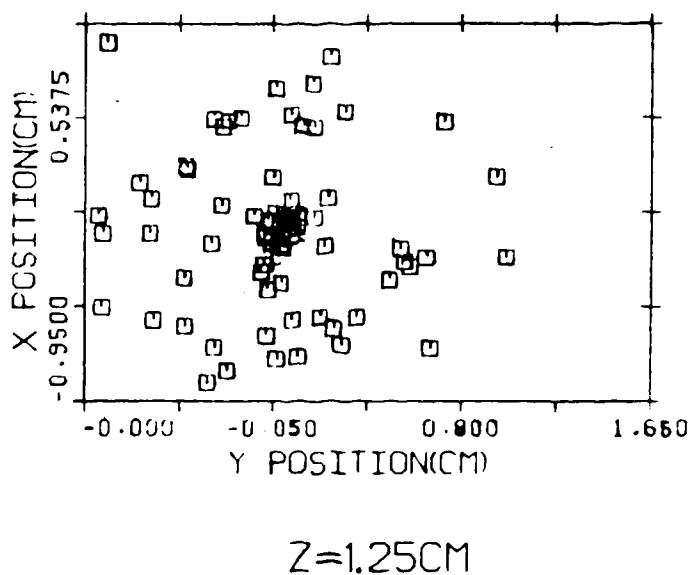
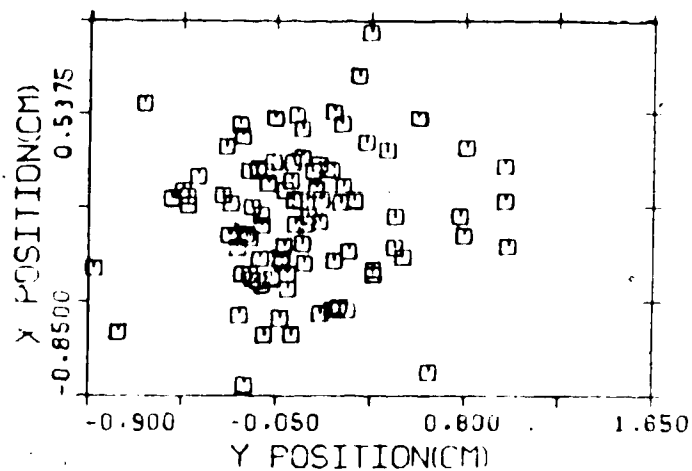
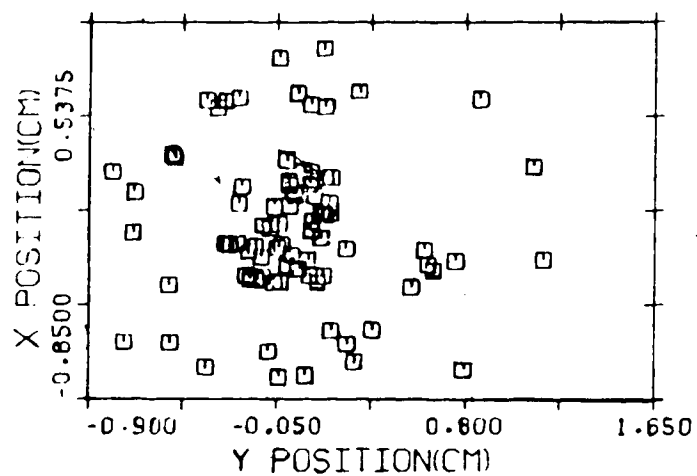


Figure 6.23b Ray distribution with the front end of the plasma column placed at 165cm from lens. The focal length of the lens is assumed to be 150cm.



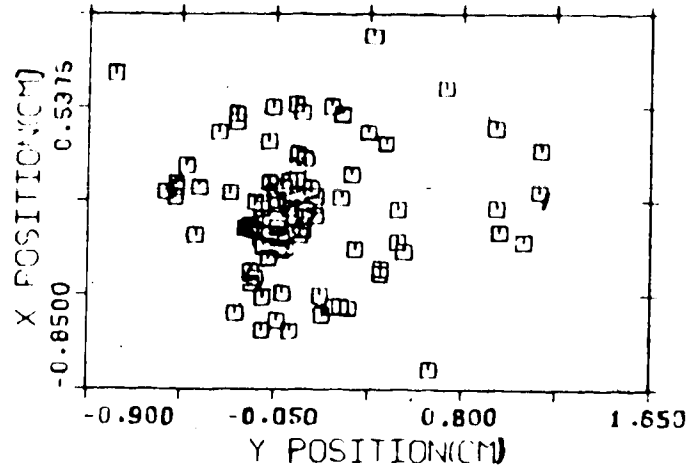
Z=2.50 CM

Figure 6.24a Ray distribution with the front end of the plasma column placed at 135cm from lens. The focal length of the lens is assumed to be 150cm



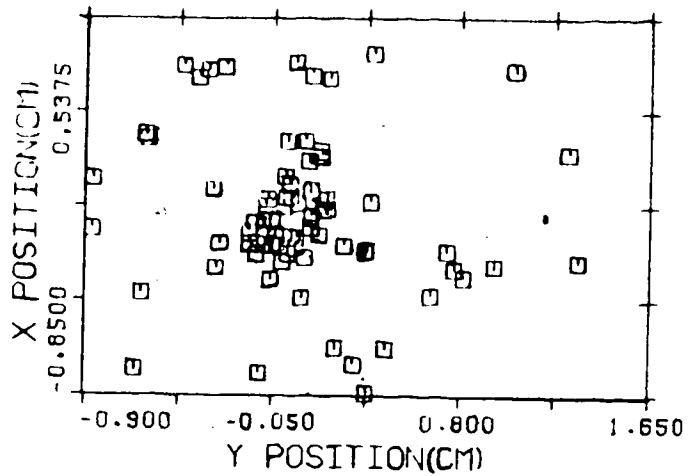
Z=2.5 CM

Figure 6.24b Ray distribution with the front end of the plasma column placed at 165cm from lens. The focal length of the lens is assumed to be 150cm.



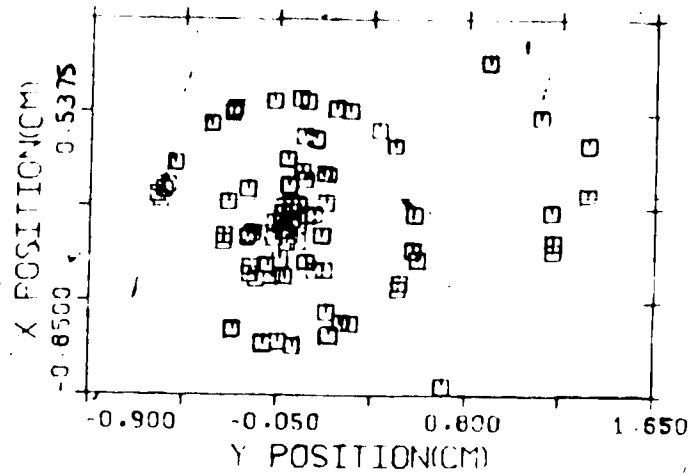
Z=3.75CM

Figure 6.25a Ray distribution with the front end of the plasma column placed at 135cm from lens. The focal length of the lens is assumed to be 150cm.



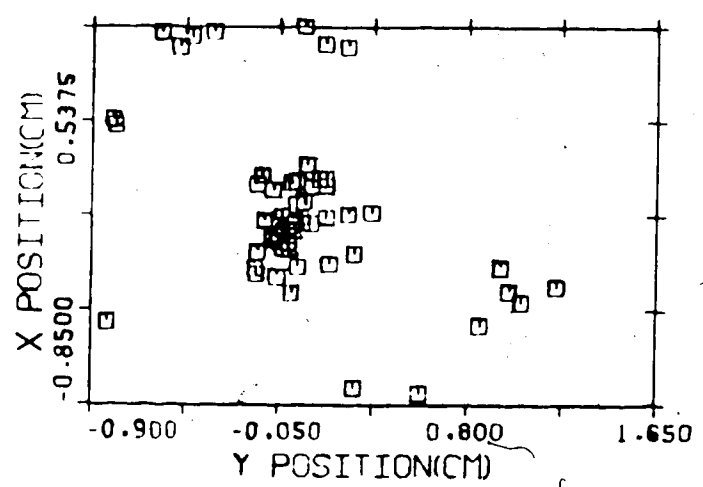
Z=3.75CM

Figure 6.25b Ray distribution with the front end of the plasma column placed at 165cm from lens. The focal length of the lens is assumed to be 150cm.



Z=5.00CM

Figure 6.26 a Ray distribution with the front end of the plasma column placed at 135cm from lens. The focal length of the lens is assumed to be 150cm.



Z=5.00CM

Figure 6.26 b Ray distribution with the front end of the plasma column placed at 165cm from lens. The focal length of the lens is assumed to be 150cm.

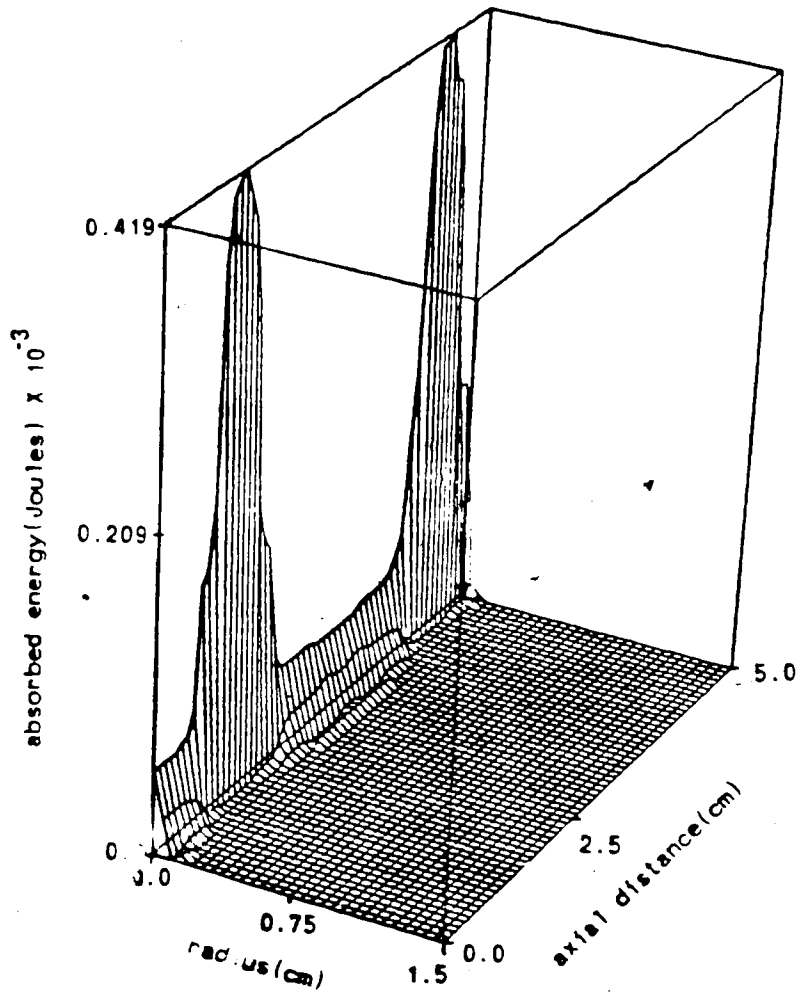


Figure 6.27 Distribution of absorbed energy within plasma column (with beam focused at the middle of the column).

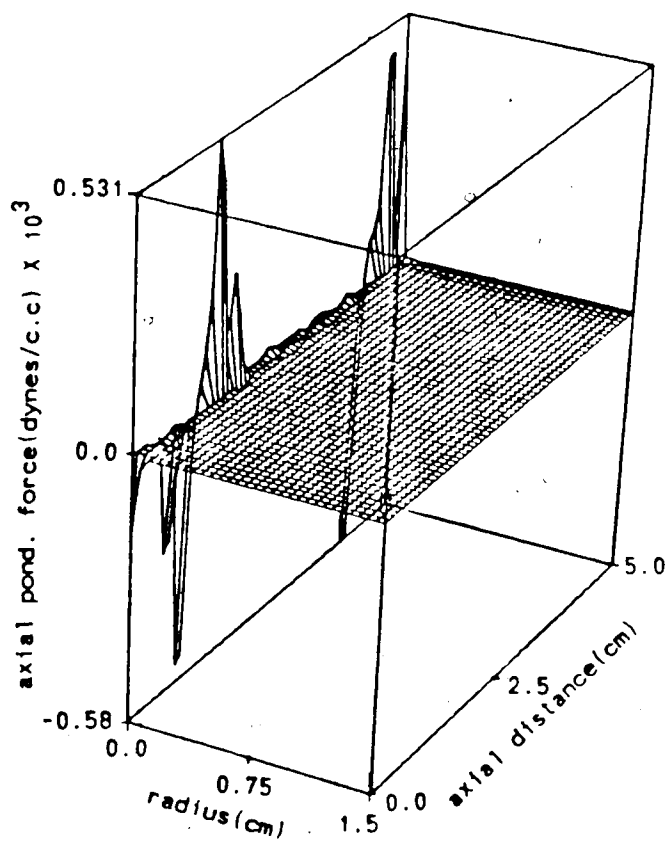


Figure 6.28 Distribution of axial ponderomotive force within the column.

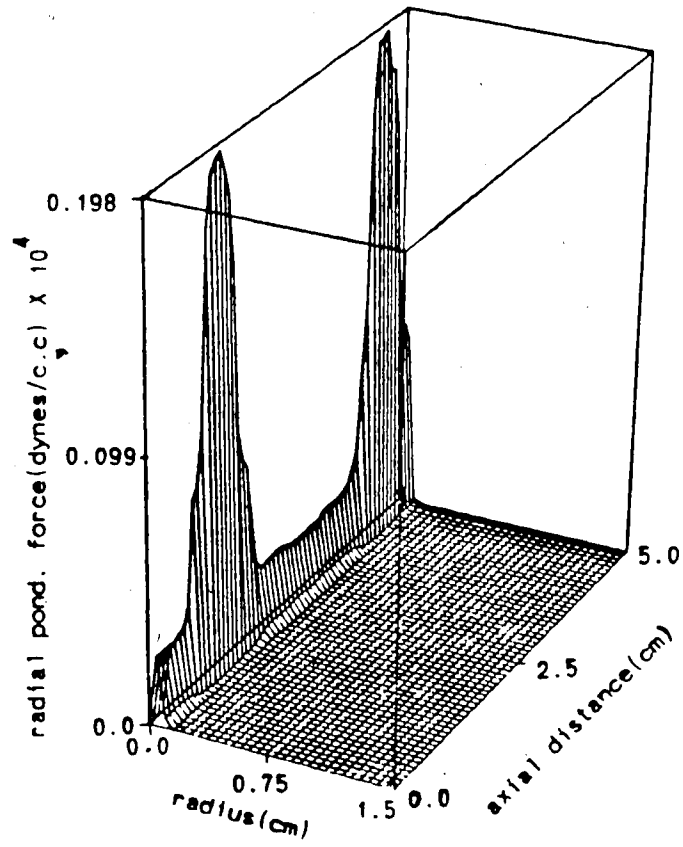


Figure 6.29 Distribution of radial ponderomotive force within the column.

Conclusion

The propagation of a focused laser beam in a vacuum and in a plasma medium is investigated by using a ray tracing technique which accounts for the diffraction effects of the beam. The effect is introduced by means of a phase-space distribution function which was suggested by Tappert. The distribution function provides a range of values for the ray directions so that rays are not focused at one point, but are spread out at the focal region. If the laser beam intensity assumes a Gaussian profile at the lens plane, rays will be then distributed across the focal plane in a Gaussian manner. Results show that this method can generate rays which give the diffraction limited focal spot size. Optical defects such as aberration, are modelled by introducing an incoherence factor into the distribution function. By means of this factor, the focal spot size can be adjusted to meet experimental measurements.

Rays are traced through the plasma by means of analytic methods. The ray equation is solved for different kinds of refractive index profiles. Ray trajectories within the medium are traced in terms of these solutions. Since the plasma density is spatially non-homogeneous, appropriate density profiles are used to describe the density in various regions. Corresponding ray path solutions are used. A testing density profile with an on-axis minimum obtained from an MHD simulation of a laser heated plasma confined by a solenoidal magnetic field is used as a sample run for the ray tracing package. Results indicate that rays are trapped within regions with a parabolic radial density variation; rays are reflected off axis when they propagate in regions having a radially decreasing density profile. Focusing and defocusing effects of the beam within the predefined profile are shown by the distribution of ray locations at various axial planes.

The plasma density profile used in the simulation is assumed to be axially independent. However, in actual plasma density distribution evaluated by the shell code, the density varies axially as well. In the ray tracing routine, this axial density change is taken into account by the appropriate fitting of density profiles over the grid cells. Since the choice of density profiles is determined by the density values in the grid cells, any variations in density values will give different choices for the density profile.

An extension of the ray tracing technique to gas target experiments will be of interest and use for future research. For the gas targets, there are no magnetic fields

confining the plasma and as a result, the plasma expands freely in all directions upon heating. The rays will intersect the plasma boundary at different locations in subsequent times. Moreover, because of the high plasma density, rays can be scattered as they reach the region with critical densities. The problems of a moving plasma boundary and beam scattering are significant factors to be considered in the ray tracing program for gas target experiments.

Throughout the analysis, the spatial distribution of the laser beam is assumed to be composed of the fundamental Gaussian mode. In a real situation, the beam may have a different mode structure mixed together (see footnote) and cylindrical symmetry no longer holds. The intensity of the beam is expected to vary with angular and radial positions. Thus, the choice of ray locations and directions are determined by the radial and azimuthal co-ordinates. Consequently, the number of rays required for simulation will be increased significantly and will increase the operating cost of the simulation program considerably. Further investigation on this problem is needed.

Diagrams of different mode structure are given in fig. 4.12 in 'An introduction to optical electronics' by A. Yariv.

Bibliography

Chapter 1

- (1) J. Nuckolls, L. Wood, A. Thiessen, and G. Zimmerman, *Nature*, 239 (Sep. 1972)
- (2) J.M. Dawson, R.E. Kidder, A. Hertzberg, G.C. Vlases and H.G. Ahlstrom, IAEA Fourth Conference on Plasma Physics and Controlled Nuclear Fusion Research, Madison, Wisconsin (1971).
- (3) S. Humphries, Jr., *Plasma Phys.* 16, (1974) 623.
- (4) S.A. Mani, J.E. Eninger, J. Wallace, *Nucl. Fusion* 15 (1975) 371.
- (5) M.D. Feit, J.A. Fleck, Jr., *Appl. Phys. Lett.*, 28 (1976) 121.
- (6) M.D. Feit, D.E. Maiden, *Appl. Phys. Lett.* 28 (1976) 331.
- (7) M.D. Feit, J.A. Fleck, Jr., *Appl. Phys. Lett.*, 29 (1976) 234.
- (8) M.D. Feit, J.A. Fleck, Jr., and J.R. Morris, *J. Appl. Phys.*, 48 (1977) 3301.
- (9) J.N. McMullin, C.E. Capjack, C.R. James, *Phys. Fluids* 21 (1978) 1828; *Phys. Fluids*, 22 (1979) 953.
- (10) L.C. Steinhauer, H.G. Ahlstrom, *Phys. Fluids* 14 (1971) 1109.
- (11) L.C. Steinhauer, *Phys. Fluids* 19 (1976) 1740.
- (12) A.A. Offenberger, M.R. Cervenak, P.R. Smy, *J. Appl. Phys.* 47 (1976) 494.
- (13) C. Cohn, W. Halverson, *Phys. Lett.*, 49 A (1974) 95.
- (14) G.C. Vlases, N.A. Amherd, *Appl. Phys. Lett.* 24 (1974) 93.
- (15) H.D. Dudder, D.B. Henderson, *Phys. Comm.* 10 (1975) 155.
- (16) M. Hubbard, A. Montes, Culham Laboratory Report, CLM-R189 (Jul. 1978).
- (17) G. Rinker, G. Bohannon, *IEEE Trans. on Plasma Science* PS-8 (1980) 55.
- (18) F. Tappert, *J. Opt. Soc. Am.* 66 (1976) 1368.
- (19) J.N. McMullin, R.D. Milroy, C.E. Capjack, *Phys. Fluids* 22 (1979) 1913.
- (20) F. Chen, in *Laser Interaction and Related Plasma Phenomena*, 3 A (Schwartz, Hora, Eds) Plenum Press (1971) 291.

Chapter 2

- (1) Born, *Principle of Optics*, Pergamon Press (1980) 435.
- (2) E. Wigner, *Phy. Rev.* 40 (1932) 479.
- (3) A. Papoulis, *J. Opt. Soc. Am.* 64 (1974) 779.

- (4) F. Tappert, J.Opt.Soc.Am. 66 (1976) 1368
- (5) Siegman, Introduction to Lasers and Masers, Ch. 8, McGraw-Hill (1971).
- (6) Papoulis, Probability, Random Variables and Stochastic Processes, McGraw-Hill (1965).
- (7) H.D. Dudder, D.B. Henderson, Phys. Comm. 10 (1975) 155.
- (8) Y.W. Lee, Statistical Theory of Communication, Ch.7, John Wiley & Sons., Inc. (1960)

Chapter 3

- (1) E.G. Harris, Phy. Rev. 138 (1965) B479.
- (2) S. Weinberg, Phy. Rev. 126 (1962) 1899.
- (3) Stix, The Theory of Plasma Waves, McGraw-Hill (1962) 56.
- (4) G.C. Pomraning, "High temperature radiative transfer and hydrodynamics", in Progress in High Temperature Physics and Chemistry, 4 (C.A. Rouse, Eds) Pergamon Press, New York (1971) 39.
- (5) J. Nuckolls, L. Wood, A. Thiessen, and G. Zimmerman, Nature 239 (1972) 239.
- (6) S.A. Mani, J.E. Eninger, J. Wallace, Nucl. Fusion 15 (1975) 371.
- (7) L.C. Steinhauer, H.G. Ahlstrom, Phys. Fluids 14 (1971) 1109.

Chapter 4

- (1) Johnston and Dawson, Phys. Fluids 16 (1973) 722.
- (2) F. Chen in Laser Interaction and Related Plasma Phenomena 3A (Schwartz, Hora, Eds) Plenum Press (1971) 291.

Appendix 1

1.1 Derivation of Poynting vector in eq.(2.1.8)

Assume that the electric field vector \vec{E} has components \vec{E}_x, \vec{E}_z where $|\vec{E}_z| \ll |\vec{E}_x|$

$$\vec{E} = E_x \hat{x} + E_z \hat{z}$$

From Maxwell's equation,

$$\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{E} = 0$$

we get

$$\frac{\partial E_x}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial z} = 0 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{\partial E_x}{\partial x} = -\frac{\partial E_z}{\partial z}$$

Let

$$E_x = \epsilon(x, y, z) e^{i(kz - \omega t)} \quad (2)$$

Therefore, equation(1) becomes

$$\frac{\partial E_z}{\partial z} = -\frac{\partial \epsilon}{\partial x} e^{i(kz - \omega t)}$$

$$E_z = \frac{i}{k} \frac{\partial \epsilon}{\partial x} e^{i(kz - \omega t)} \quad (3)$$

Again from Maxwell's equation,

$$\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{E} = -\frac{1}{c} \frac{\partial \vec{B}}{\partial t}$$

With

$$\vec{B} = \vec{B}(x, y, z) e^{i(kz - \omega t)}$$

$$\vec{B} = \frac{-ic}{\omega} \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{E}$$

Substituting \vec{E} with eq.(2) and (3).

$$\vec{B} = \frac{-ic}{\omega} \left[\frac{\partial E_z}{\partial y} \hat{x} + \left(\frac{\partial E_x}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} \right) \hat{y} - \frac{\partial E_x}{\partial y} \hat{z} \right]$$

$$\hat{=} \frac{-ic}{\omega} \left[\frac{i \partial^2 \epsilon}{k \partial x \partial y} \hat{x} + \left(ik\epsilon + \frac{\partial \epsilon}{\partial z} - \frac{i}{k} \frac{\partial^2 \epsilon}{\partial x^2} \right) \hat{y} - \frac{\partial \epsilon}{\partial y} \hat{z} \right] e^{i(kz - \omega t)}$$

Dropping the second order derivative of ϵ ,

$$\vec{B} = \frac{-ic}{\omega} \left[\left(ik\epsilon + \frac{\partial \epsilon}{\partial z} \right) \hat{y} - \frac{\partial \epsilon}{\partial y} \hat{z} \right] e^{i(kz - \omega t)}$$

$$= \left[\epsilon \hat{y} + \frac{ic}{\omega} \left(-\frac{\partial \epsilon}{\partial z} \hat{y} + \frac{\partial \epsilon}{\partial y} \hat{z} \right) \right] e^{i(kz - \omega t)}$$

The Poynting vector \vec{S} is

$$\vec{S} = \frac{c}{8\pi} \text{Re}[\vec{E} \times \vec{B}^*]$$

$$= \frac{c}{8\pi} \text{Re} \left[\left(\epsilon \hat{x} + \frac{i}{k} \frac{\partial \epsilon}{\partial x} \hat{z} \right) \times \left[\epsilon^* \hat{y} - \frac{ic}{\omega} \left(-\frac{\partial \epsilon^*}{\partial z} \hat{y} + \frac{\partial \epsilon^*}{\partial y} \hat{z} \right) \right] \right]$$

$$= \frac{c}{8\pi} \text{Re} \left[|\epsilon|^2 \hat{z} - \frac{i}{k \epsilon^*} \frac{\partial \epsilon \hat{x}}{\partial x} + \frac{ic}{\omega \epsilon} \frac{\partial \epsilon^*}{\partial z} \hat{z} + \frac{ic}{k\omega} \frac{\partial \epsilon}{\partial x} \frac{\partial \epsilon^*}{\partial z} \hat{x} + \frac{ic}{\omega \epsilon} \frac{\partial \epsilon^*}{\partial y} \hat{y} \right]$$

Assume

$$|\epsilon|^2 \gg \left| \frac{1}{k} \frac{\partial \epsilon^*}{\partial z} \right| \quad \left| \epsilon^* \frac{\partial \epsilon}{\partial x} \right| \gg \frac{1}{k} \left| \frac{\partial \epsilon}{\partial x} \right| \left| \frac{\partial \epsilon^*}{\partial z} \right|$$

Then,

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{S} &= \frac{c}{8\pi} \operatorname{Re} \left[|\epsilon|^2 \hat{z} - \frac{i}{k} \epsilon^* \frac{\partial \epsilon}{\partial x} \hat{x} + \frac{i}{\omega \epsilon} \frac{\partial \epsilon^*}{\partial y} \hat{y} \right] \\ &= \frac{c}{8\pi} \left[|\epsilon|^2 \hat{z} + \frac{i}{2k} \left[\left(\epsilon \frac{\partial \epsilon^*}{\partial x} - \epsilon^* \frac{\partial \epsilon}{\partial x} \right) \hat{x} + \left(\epsilon \frac{\partial \epsilon^*}{\partial y} - \epsilon^* \frac{\partial \epsilon}{\partial y} \right) \hat{y} \right] \right] \\ &= \frac{c}{8\pi} \left[|\epsilon|^2 \hat{z} + \frac{i}{2k} \left[\epsilon \frac{\partial \epsilon^*}{\partial x} \hat{x} + \epsilon \frac{\partial \epsilon^*}{\partial y} \hat{y} - \left(\epsilon^* \frac{\partial \epsilon}{\partial x} \hat{x} + \epsilon^* \frac{\partial \epsilon}{\partial y} \hat{y} \right) \right] \right] \\ &= \frac{c}{8\pi} \left[|\epsilon|^2 \hat{z} + \frac{i}{2k} (\epsilon \vec{\nabla}_{\perp} \epsilon^* - \epsilon^* \vec{\nabla}_{\perp} \epsilon) \right] \\ &= \frac{c}{8\pi} \left[|\epsilon|^2 \hat{z} - \frac{i}{2k} (\epsilon^* \vec{\nabla}_{\perp} \epsilon - \epsilon \vec{\nabla}_{\perp} \epsilon^*) \right] \end{aligned}$$

Appendix 2

2.1 Derivation of the electric field after the lens plane

The far field approximation of the electric field of a laser beam at a distance of z from the source is given as'

$$u(r, z) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \frac{1}{w(z)} e^{i(kz - \phi(z))} e^{-\frac{r^2}{w^2(z)}} e^{-\frac{ikr^2}{2R(z)}} \quad (1)$$

where

$$\phi = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\lambda z}{\pi w_0^2}\right)$$

$$R(z) = z\left[1 + \left(\frac{\pi w_0^2}{\lambda z}\right)^2\right]$$

$$w^2(z) = w_0^2\left[1 + \left(\frac{\lambda z}{\pi w_0^2}\right)^2\right]$$

$$r^2 = x^2 + y^2 \quad \text{and} \quad r \ll R$$

w_0 is the beam waist of the laser.

If a thin lens is placed at a distance z_0 from the origin, the field amplitude of the light beam is

$$u(r, z_0) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \frac{1}{w(z_0)} e^{-i(kz_0 - \phi(z_0))} e^{-\frac{r^2}{w^2(z_0)}} e^{-\frac{ikr^2}{2R(z_0)}}$$

(2)

On passing through the lens, the field amplitude becomes

$$u(r, z_1) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \frac{1}{w(z_1)} e^{-i(kz_1 - \phi(z_1))} e^{-\frac{r^2}{w^2(z_1)}} e^{\frac{ikr^2}{2R(z_1)}} \quad (3)$$

where $R(z_1)$ is negative (by convention) since the beam converges. But the radius of curvature of the wavefront is related to the focal length of a thin lens by

$$\frac{1}{R(z_1)} = \left[\frac{1}{R(z_0)} - \frac{1}{f_L} \right] \quad (4)$$

The field becomes

$$u(r, z_1) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \frac{1}{w(z_1)} e^{-i(kz_1 - \phi(z_1))} e^{-r^2 \left[\frac{1}{w^2(z_1)} - \frac{ik}{2R(z_0)} + \frac{ik}{2f_L} \right]} \quad (5)$$

Since the lens is assumed to be thin, the axial distance and spotsize are approximated as

$$z_0 = z_1, \quad w(z_0) = w(z_1)$$

The field becomes

$$u(r, z_1) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \frac{1}{w(z_0)} e^{-i(kz_0 - \phi(z_0))} e^{-r^2 \left[\frac{1}{w^2(z_0)} + \frac{ik}{2f_L} - \frac{ik}{2z_0} \right]} \quad (6)$$

As $z_0 \gg 1$ for far field,

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \frac{1}{w(z_0)} e^{-i(kz_0 - \phi(z_0))} e^{-r^2 \left[\frac{1}{w^2(z_0)} + \frac{ik}{2f_L} \right]}$$

Let

$$E_0 = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \frac{1}{w(z_0)} e^{-i(kz_0 - \phi(z_0))}$$

the electric field becomes

$$u(r, z_1) = E_0 e^{\frac{-r^2}{w^2(z_0)}} e^{\frac{-ikr}{2f_L}}$$

(7)

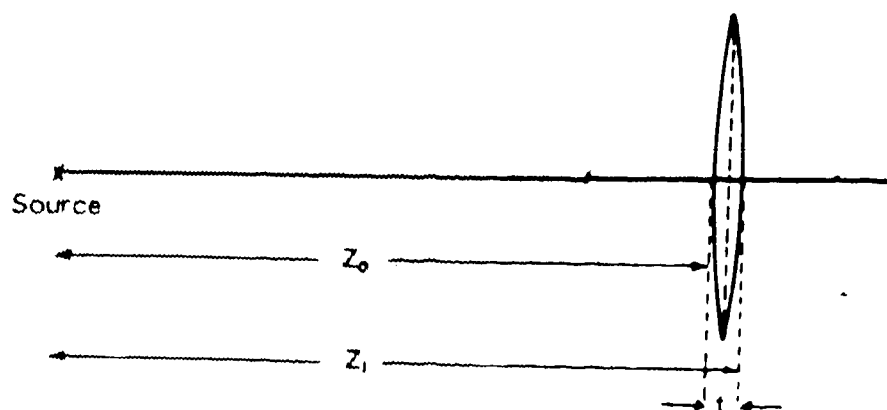


Fig 2.1 Optical system described in Appendix 2

Appendix 3

3.1 Program listings and flowcharts

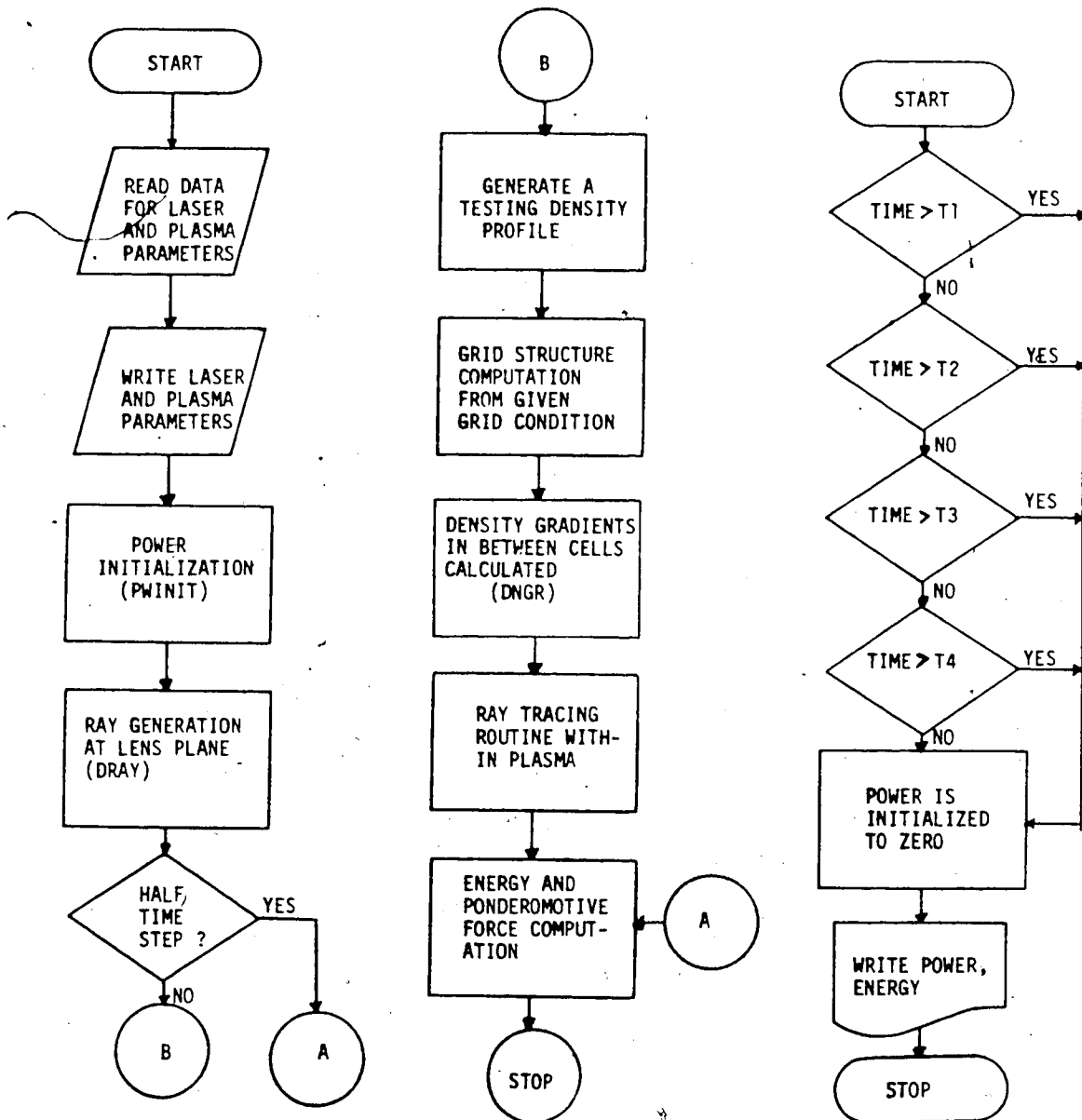


CHART 1. PROGRAM FOR TESTING SUBROUTINE PACKAGES

CHART 2. POWER INITIALIZATION ALGORITHM

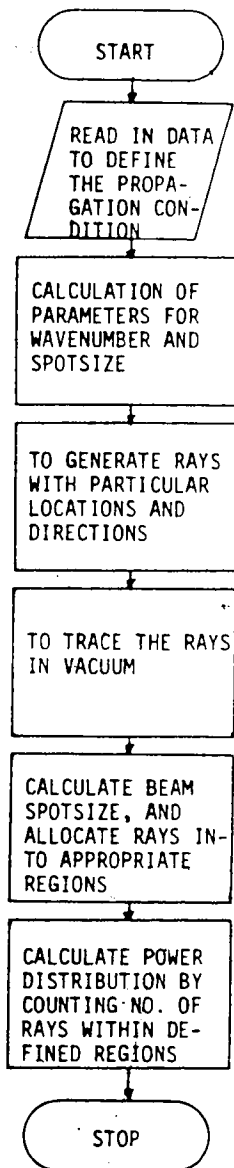


CHART 3. RAY GENERATION ALGORITHM

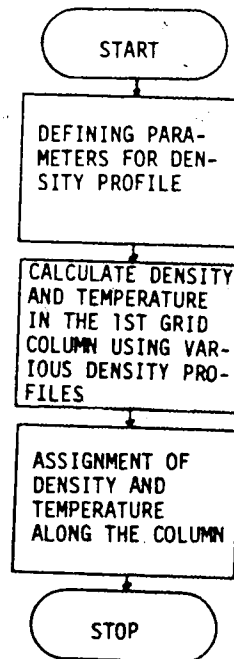


CHART 4. DENSITY AND TEMPERATURE PROFILE ALGORITHM

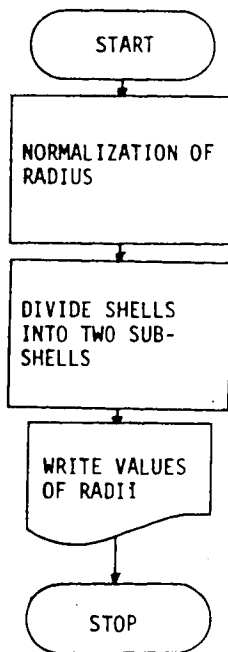


CHART 5. FINE GRID STRUCTURE ALGORITHM

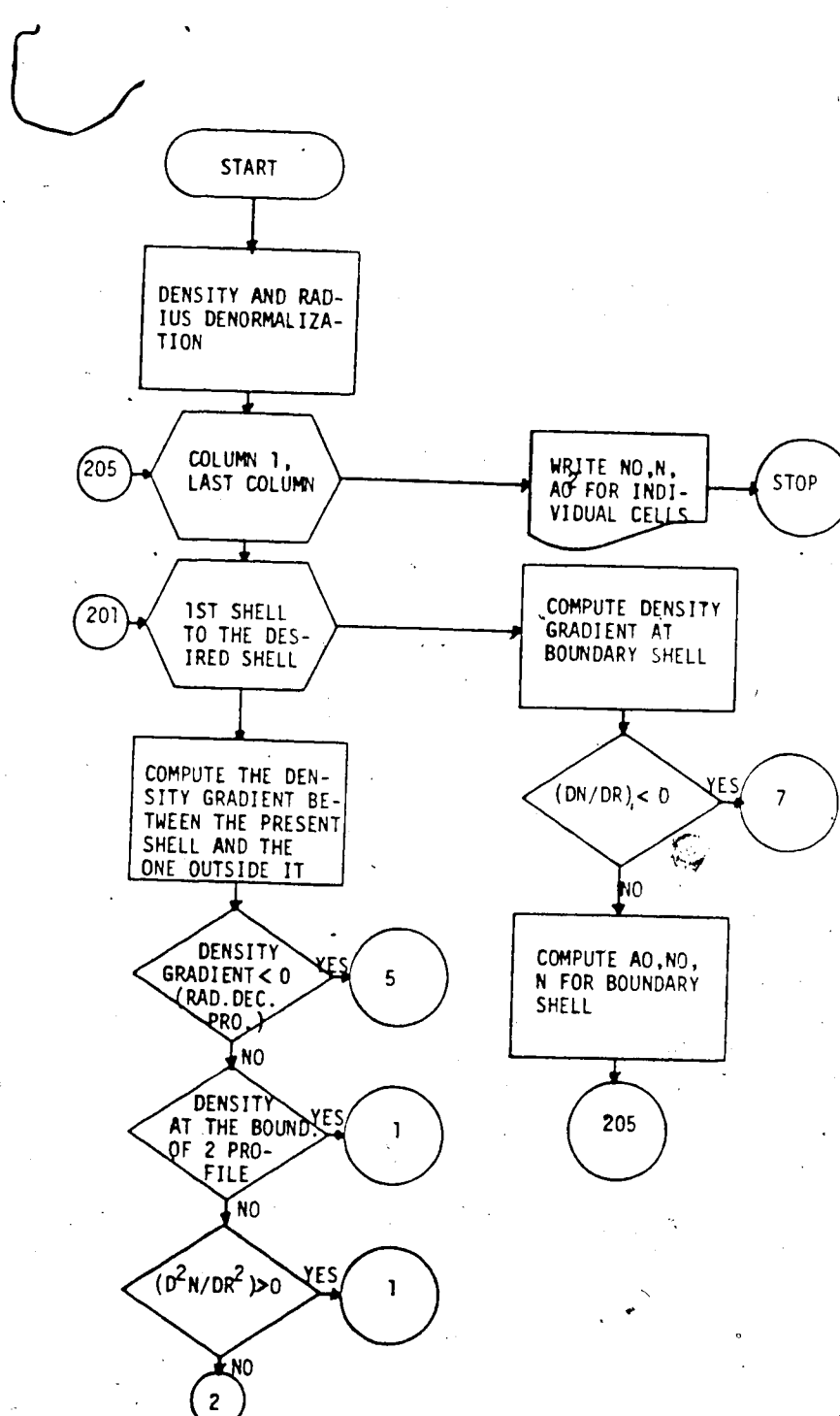


CHART 6. ALGORITHM FOR COMPUTING DENSITY GRADIENT

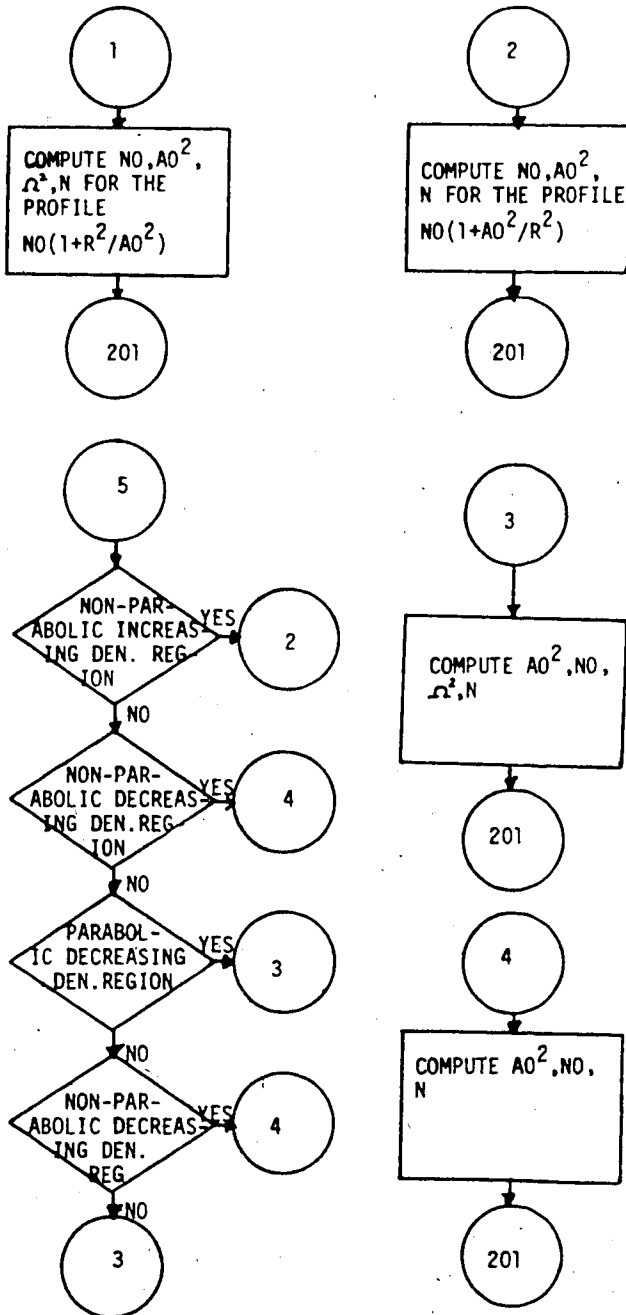


CHART 6A

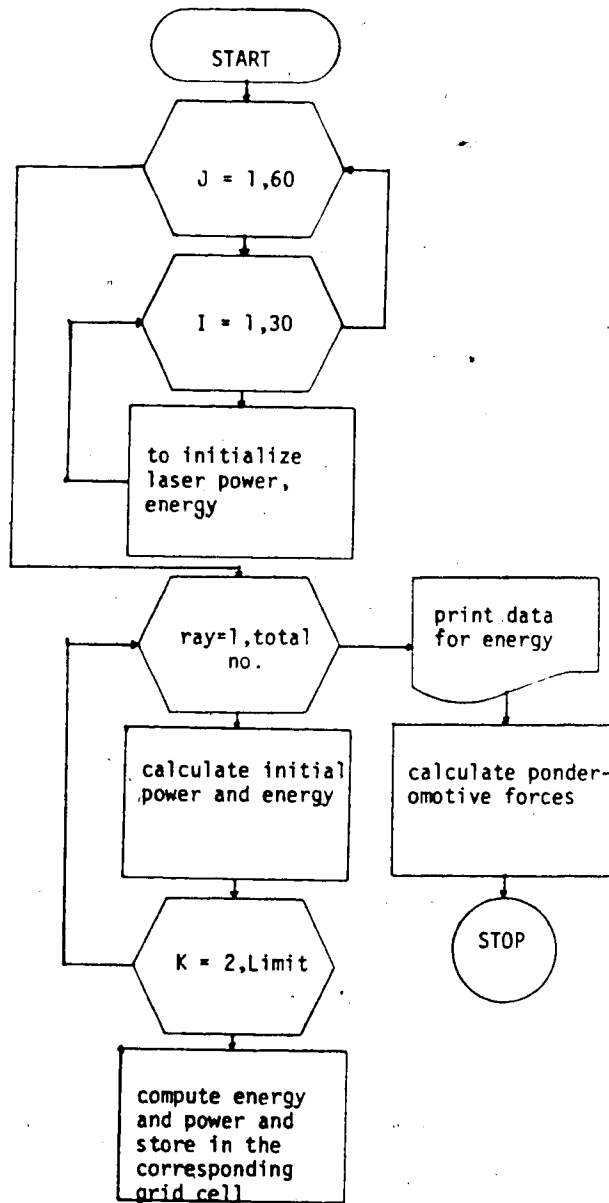


CHART 7. ENERGY ABSORPTION ALGORITHM

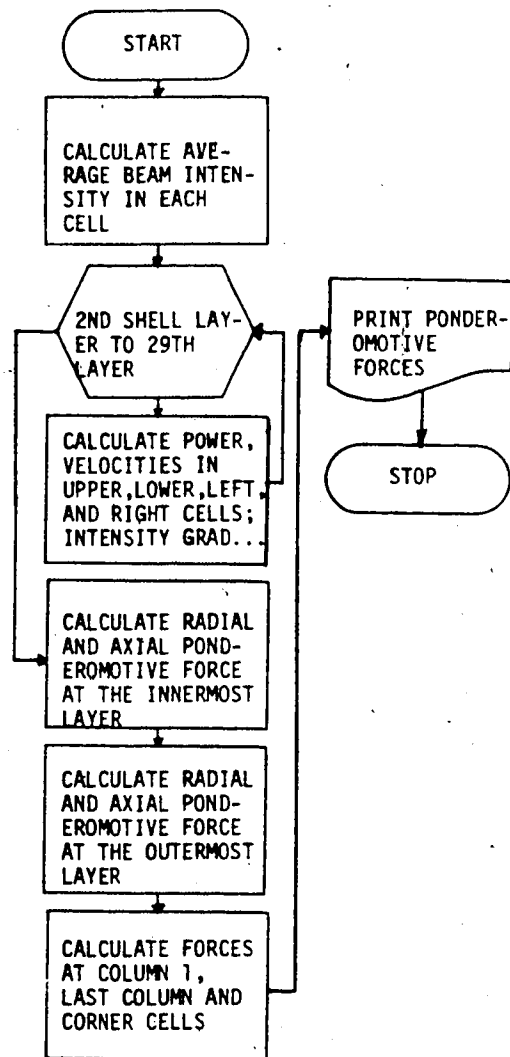


CHART 8. ALGORITHM FOR PONDEROMOTIVE FORCE

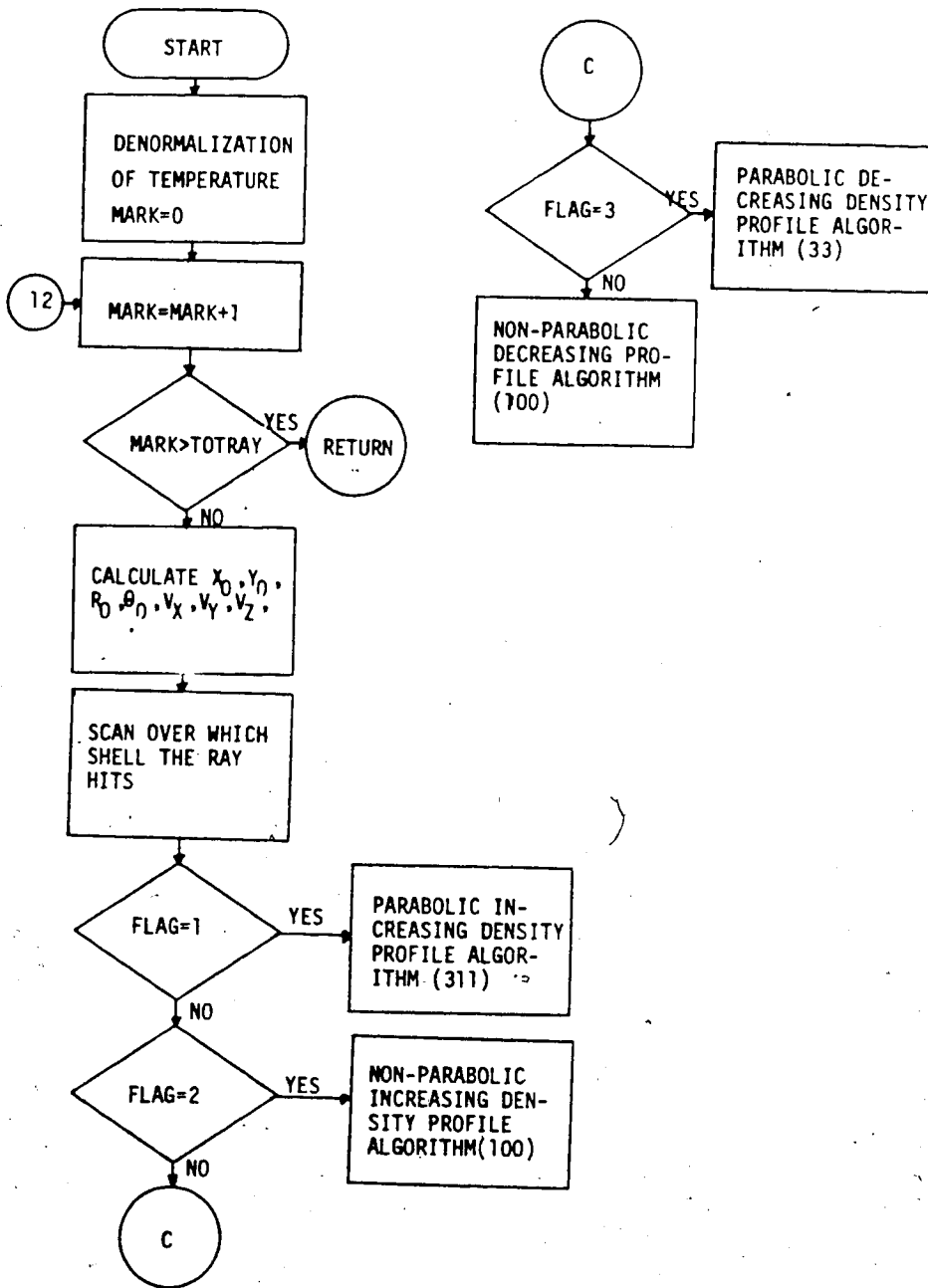
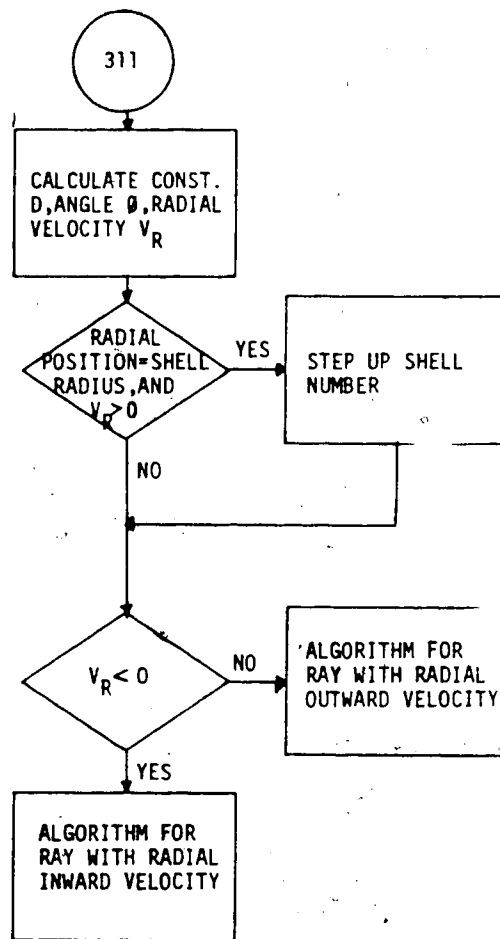


CHART 9. RAY TRACING PROGRAM ROUTINE

CHART 10. ALGORITHM FOR LOCATING RAY IN THE REGION WITH DENSITY $n_0(1+r^2/a_0^2)$

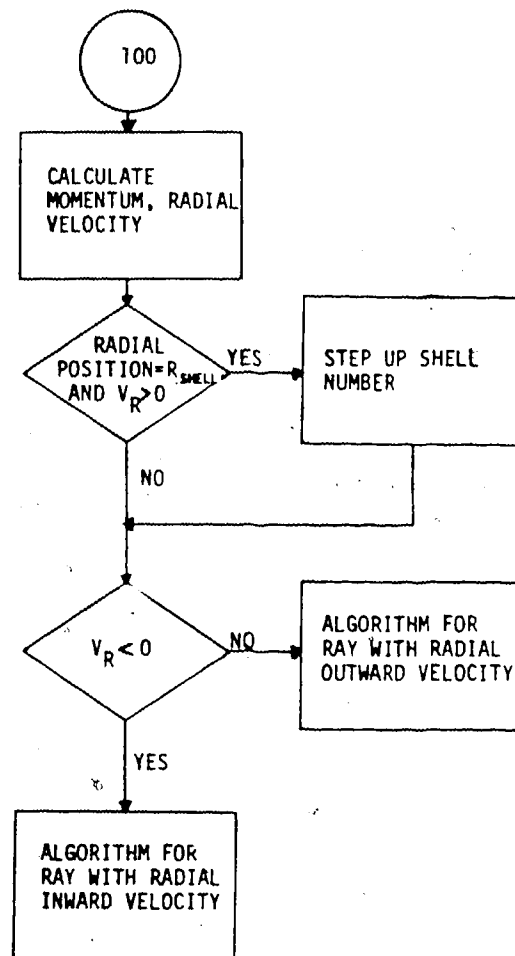


CHART 11. ALGORITHM FOR LOCATING RAY IN THE REGION WITH DENSITY $n_0(1+a_0^2/R^2)$

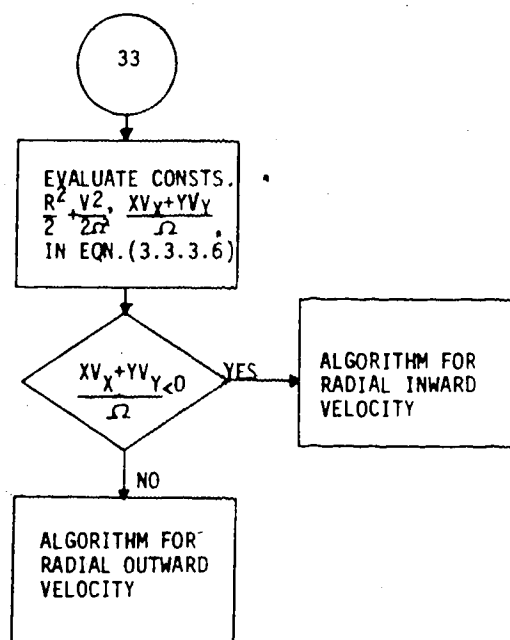


CHART 12. ALGORITHM LOCATING RAYS IN THE REGION WITH DENSITY $N_0(1-R^2/A_0^2)$

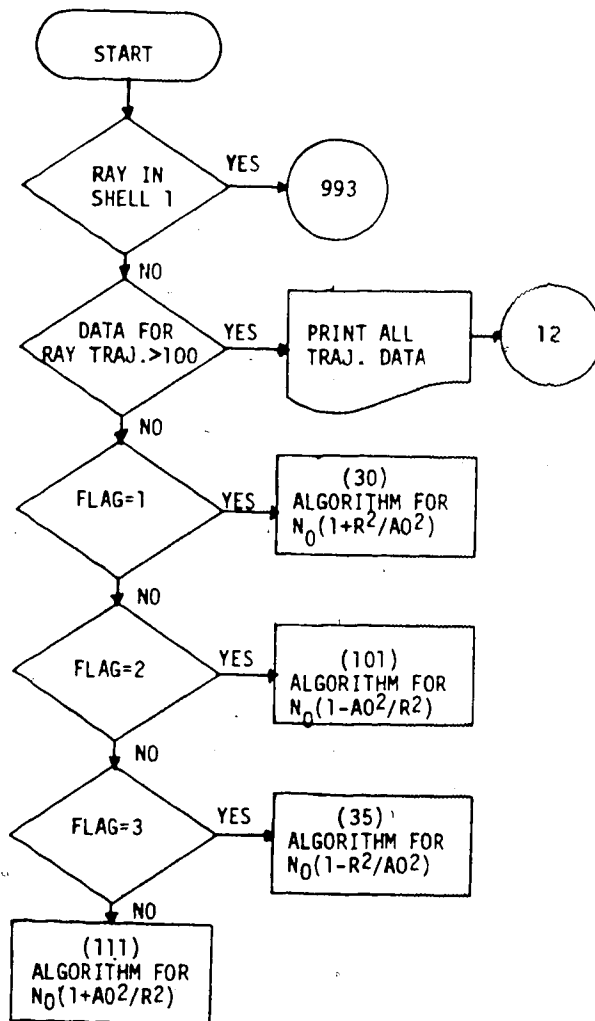


CHART 13. ALGORITHM FOR RAYS GOING RADIALLY OUTWARD

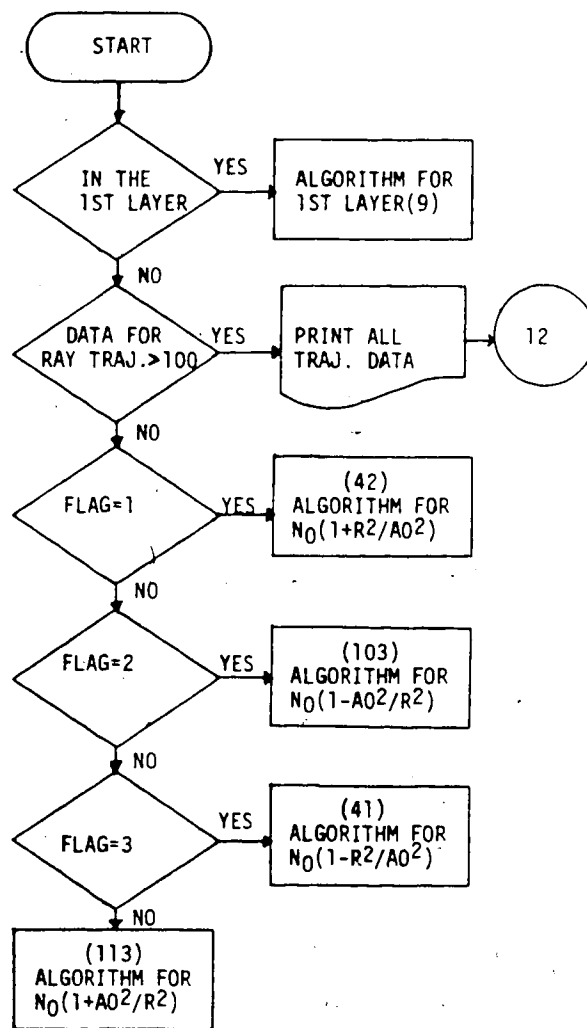


CHART 14. ALGORITHM FOR RAYS GOING RADially OUTWARD

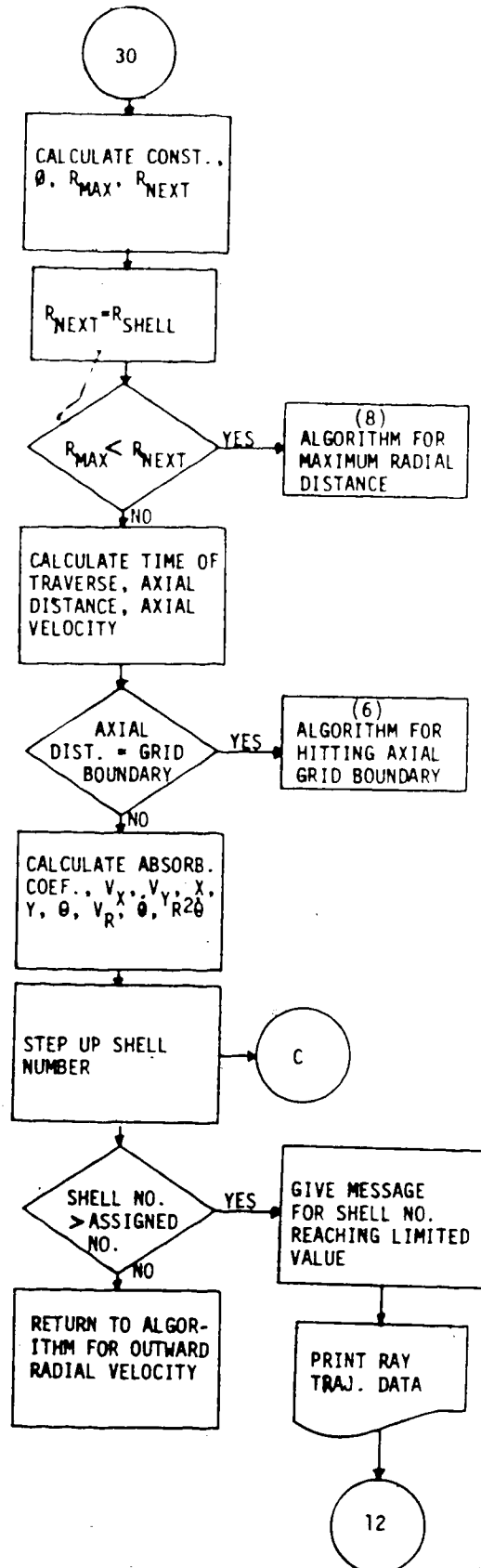


CHART 15. ALGORITHM FOR RAYS WITH RADIAL OUTWARD VELOCITY IN THE REGION WITH DENSITY $n_0(1+R^2/A_0^2)$

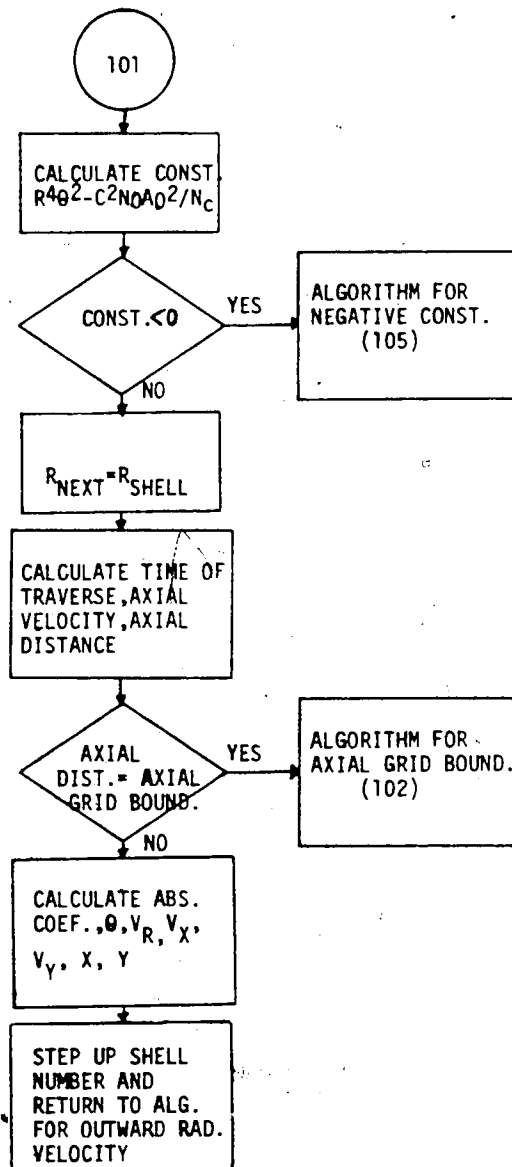


CHART 16. ALGORITHM FOR RAYS WITH RADIALLY OUTWARD VELOCITY IN THE REGION WITH DENSITY PROFILE $N_0(1+A_0^2/R^2)$

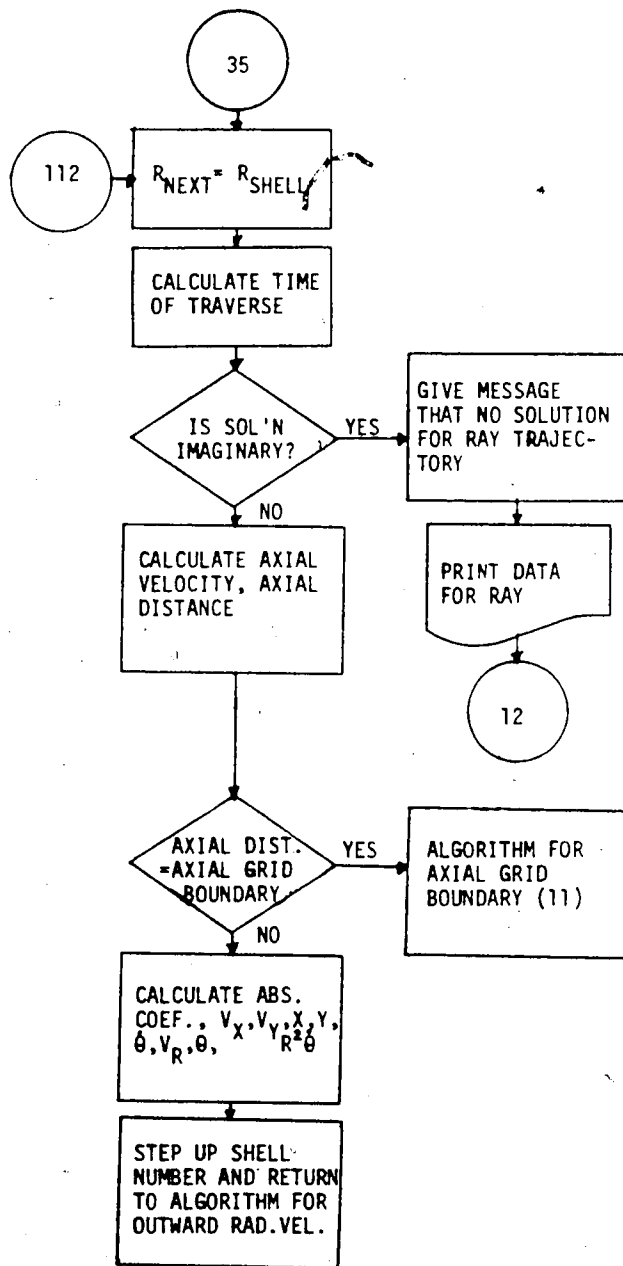


CHART 17. ALGORITHM FOR RAYS WITH RADIALLY OUTWARD VELOCITY IN THE REGION WITH DENSITY PROFILE $N_0(1-R^2/A_0^2)$

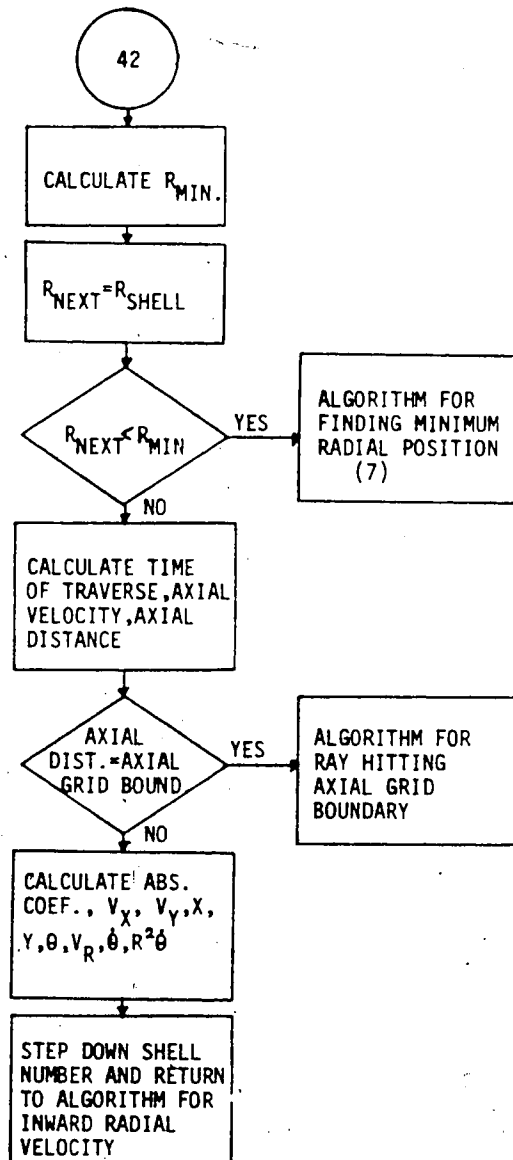


CHART 18. ALGORITHM FOR RAYS WITH RADIALLY OUTWARD VELOCITY IN THE REGION WITH DENSITY PROFILE $n_0(1+R^2/A_0^2)$

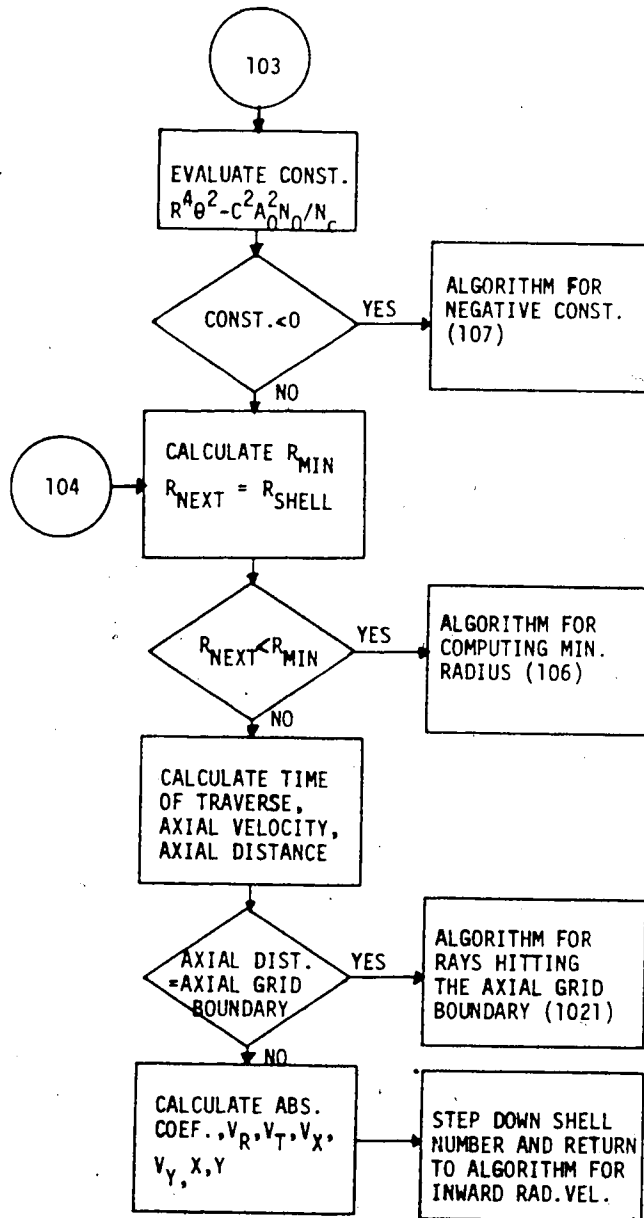


CHART 19. ALGORITHM FOR RAYS WITH RADIALLY INWARD VELOCITY IN THE REGION WITH DENSITY PROFILE $n_0(1-a_0^2/R^2)$

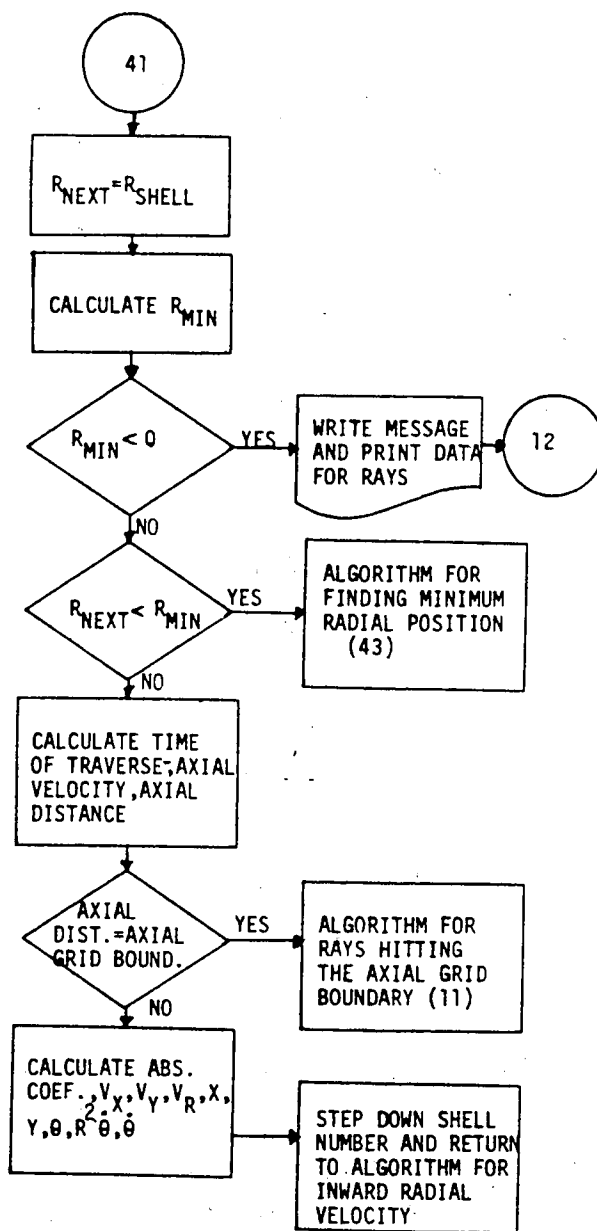


CHART 20. ALGORITHM FOR RAYS WITH RADIALY INWARD VELOCITY IN THE REGION WITH DENSITY PROFILE $N_0(1-R^2/A_0^2)$

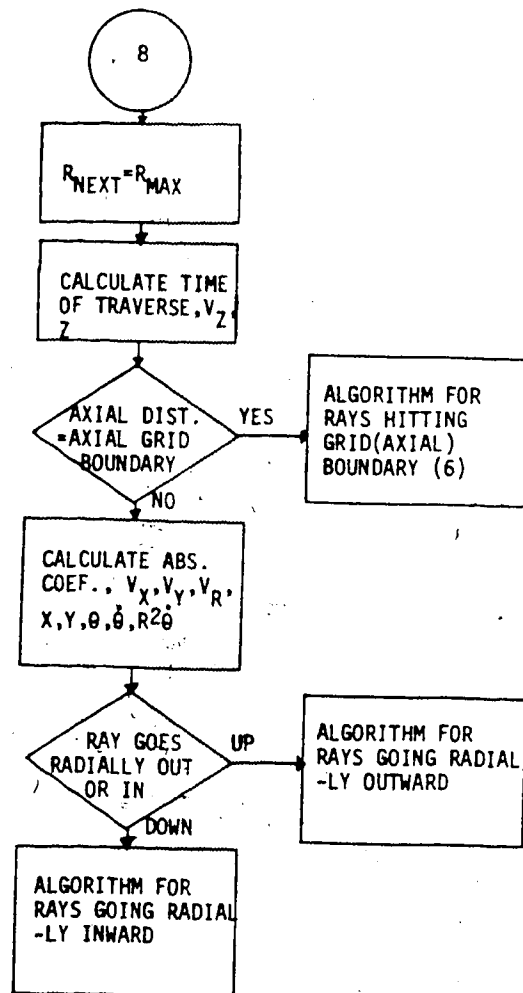


CHART 21. ALGORITHM FOR FINDING MAXIMUM RADIAL POSITION IN THE REGION WITH DENSITY PROFILE $N_0(1+R^2/A_0^2)$

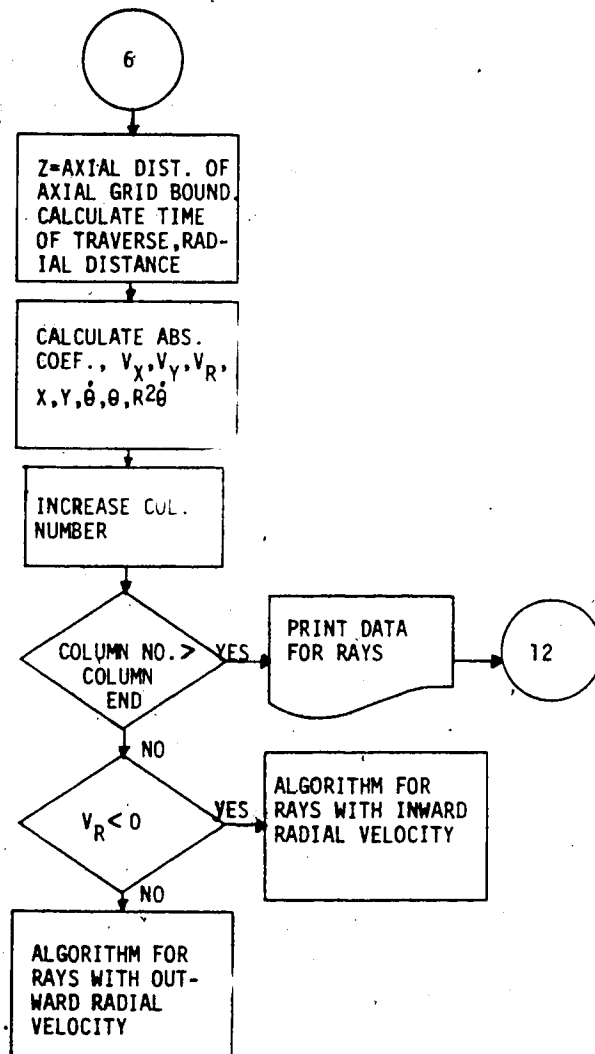


CHART 22. ALGORITHM FOR RAYS HITTING AT AXIAL GRID BOUNDARY

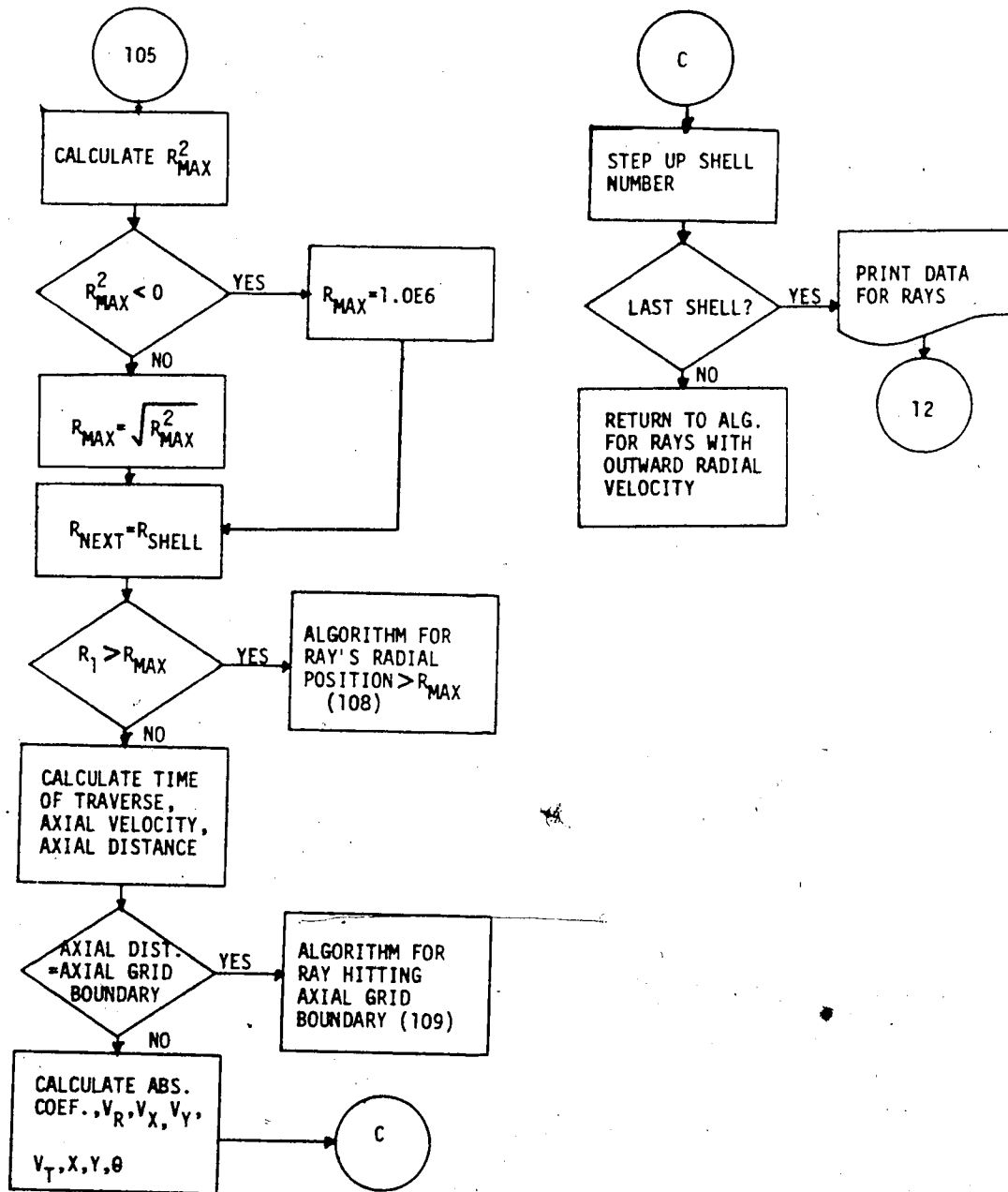


CHART 23. ALGORITHM FOR RAYS PROPAGATING IN THE REGION WITH DENSITY PROFILE $NO(1-AO^2/R^2)$ [CONSTANT < 0 , $V_R > 0$]

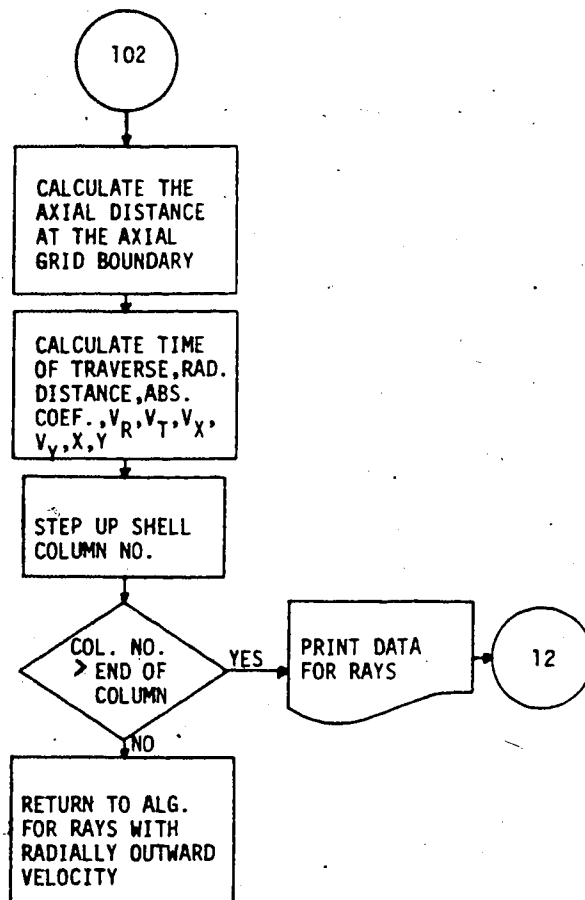


CHART 24. ALGORITHM FOR RAY HITTING AXIAL GRID BOUNDARY IN THE REGION WITH DENSITY PROFILE $\rho_0(1-A_0^2/R^2)$ [CONST > 0, $V_R > 0$]

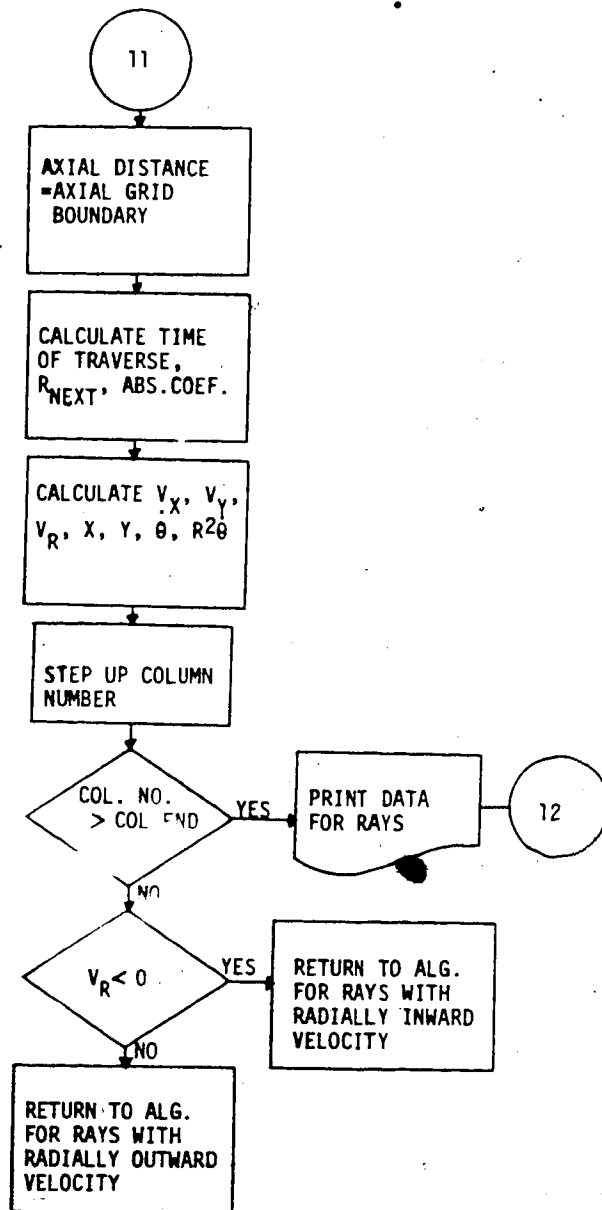


CHART 25. ALGORITHM FOR RAY HITTING AXIAL GRID BOUNDARY IN THE REGION WITH DENSITY PROFILE $\rho(1-R^2/A_0^2)$

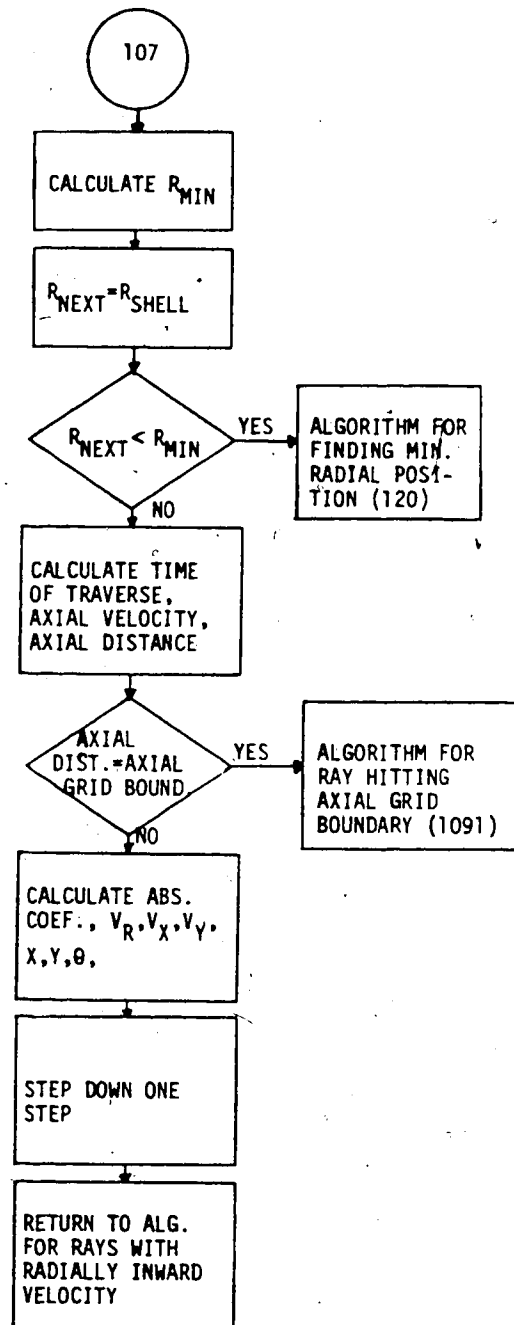


CHART 26. ALGORITHM FOR RAYS REACHING MINIMUM RADIAL DISTANCE IN THE REGION WITH DENSITY PROFILE $\rho(1-A_0^2/R^2)$ [CONSTANT < 0]

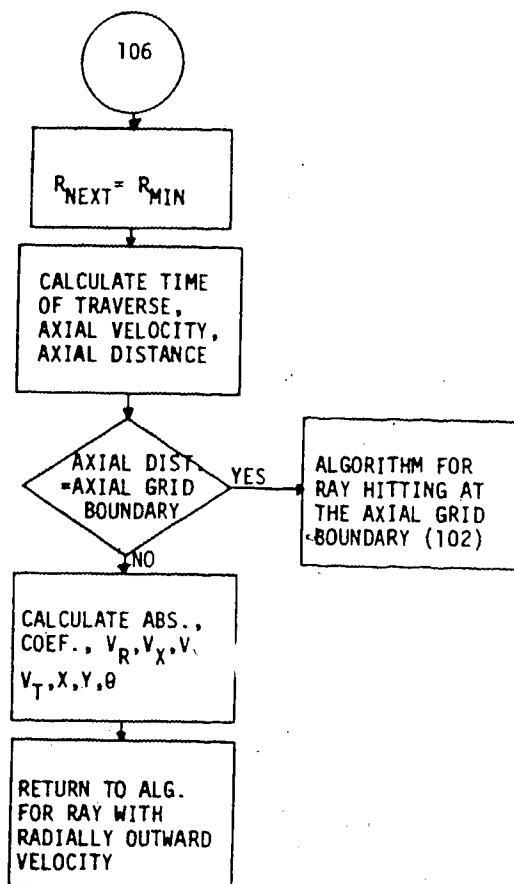


CHART 27. ALGORITHM FOR FINDING MINIMUM RADIAL DISTANCE IN THE REGION WITH DENSITY PROFILE $\rho(1-A_0^2/R^2)$ [CONSTANT $> 0, V_R < 0$]

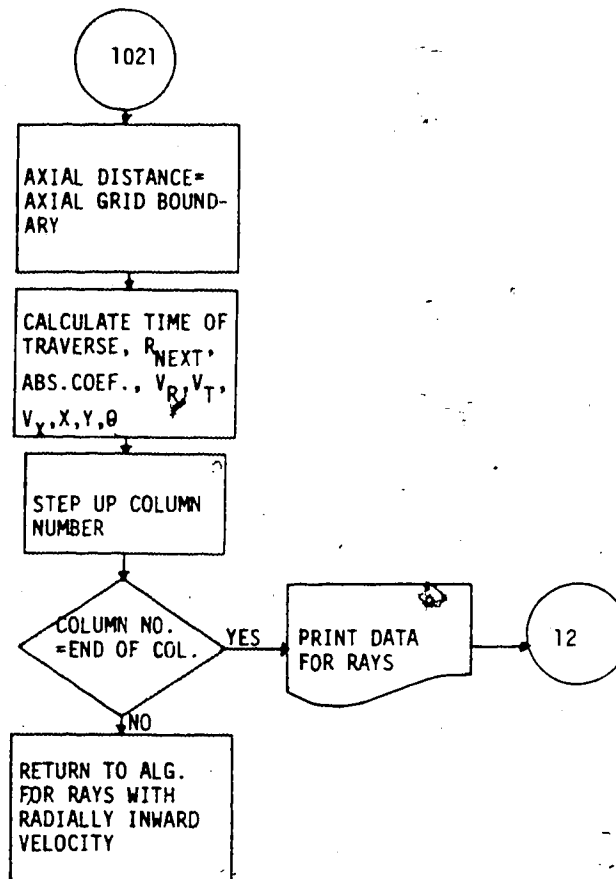


CHART 28. ALGORITHM FOR RAYS HITTING AXIAL GRID BOUNDARY IN THE REGION WITH DENSITY PROFILE $\rho_0(1-A_0^2/R^2)$ [CONSTANT > 0 , $V_R < 0$]

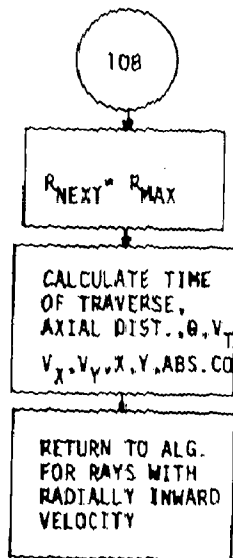


CHART 29. ALGORITHM FOR RAYS ATTAINING THE MAXIMUM RADIAL DISTANCE IN THE REGION WITH DENSITY PROFILE $NO(1-A_0^2/R^2)$
[CONSTANT $< 0, V_R > 0$]

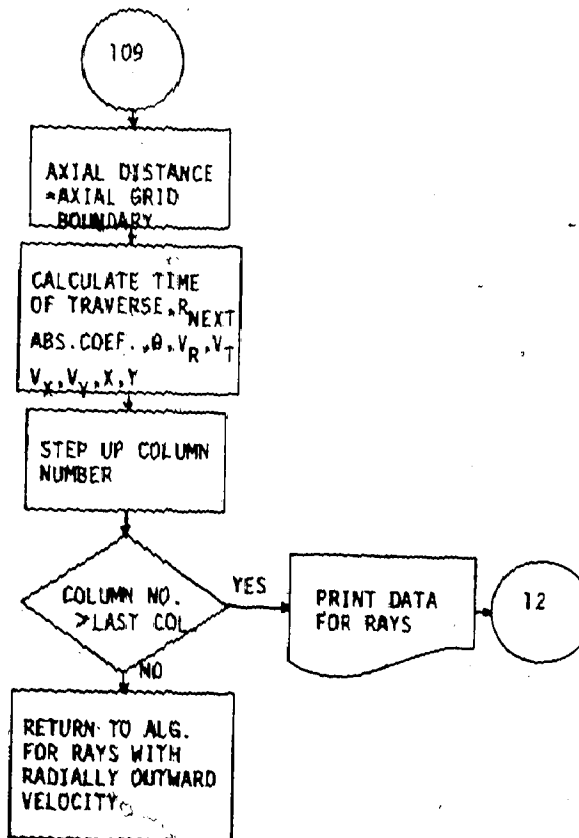


CHART 30. ALGORITHM FOR RAYS HITTING AT THE AXIAL GRID BOUNDARY IN THE REGION WITH DENSITY PROFILE $NO(1-A_0^2/R^2)$
[CONSTANT $< 0, V_R > 0$]

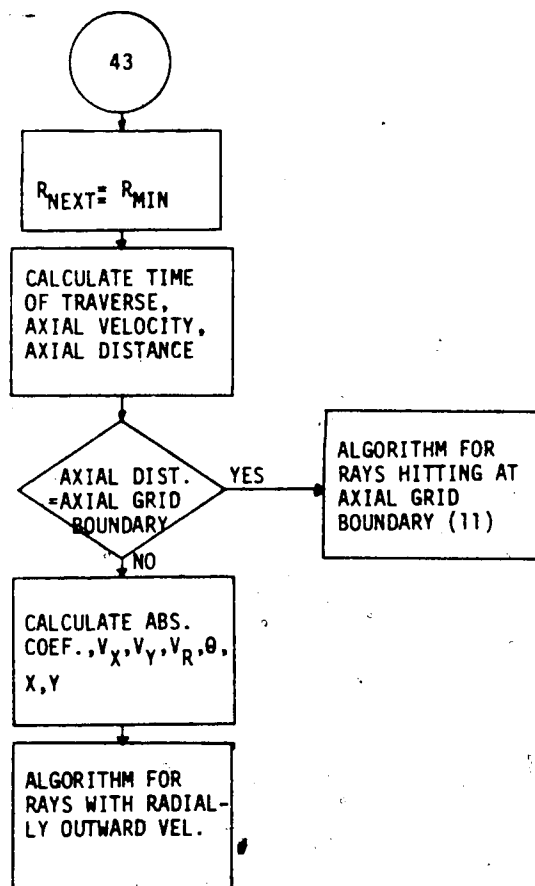


CHART 31. ALGORITHM FOR RAY ATTAINING MINIMUM RADIAL DISTANCE IN THE REGION WITH DENSITY PROFILE $\rho(1-R^2/AO^2)$

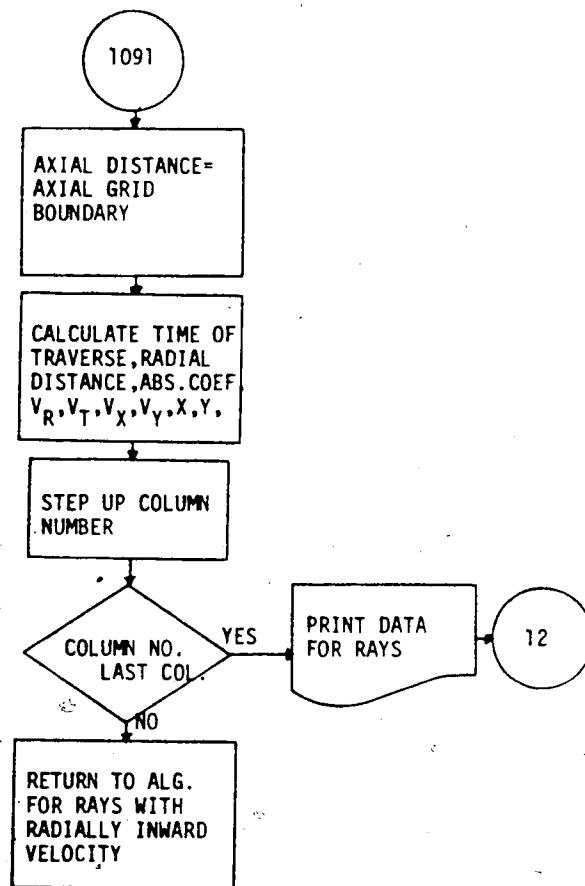


CHART 32. ALGORITHM FOR RAYS HITTING THE AXIAL GRID BOUNDARY IN THE REGION
 WITH DENSITY PROFILE $\rho(1-A_0^2/R^2)$
 [CONSTANT < 0 , $V_R < 0$]

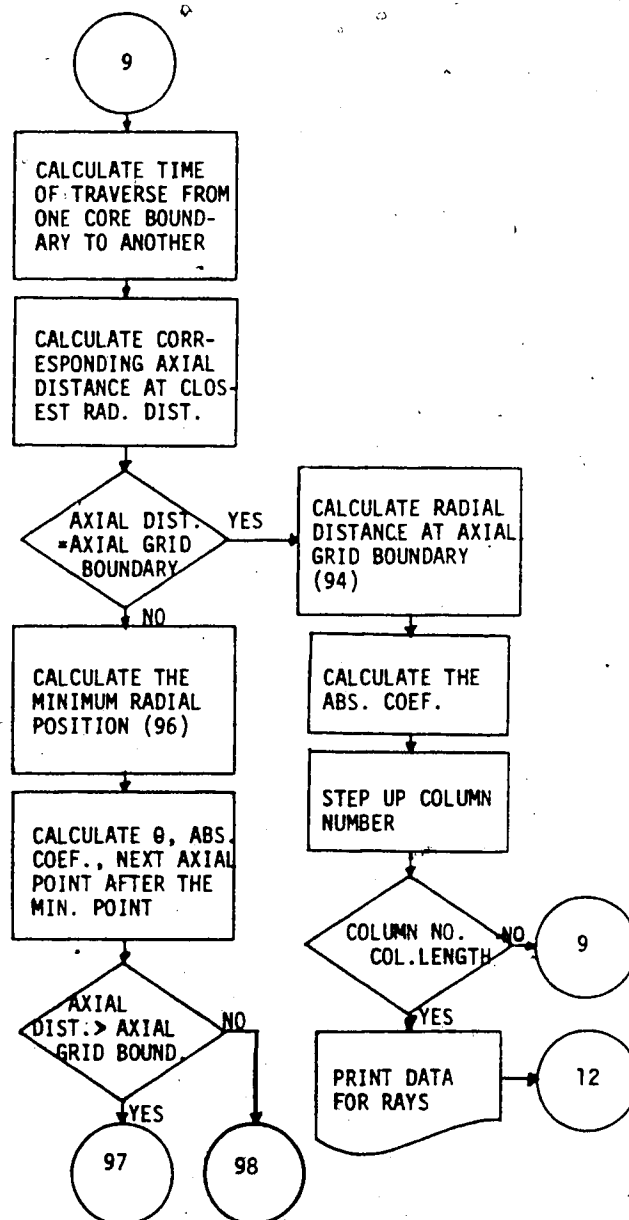


CHART 33. ALGORITHM FOR DETERMINING RAY LOCATIONS WHEN THE RAYS REACH THE INNERMOST CORE

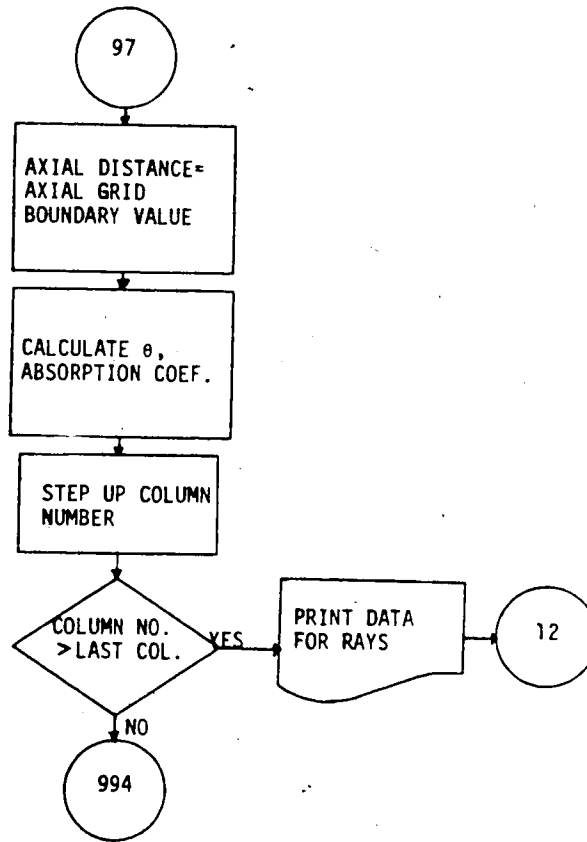


CHART 33A

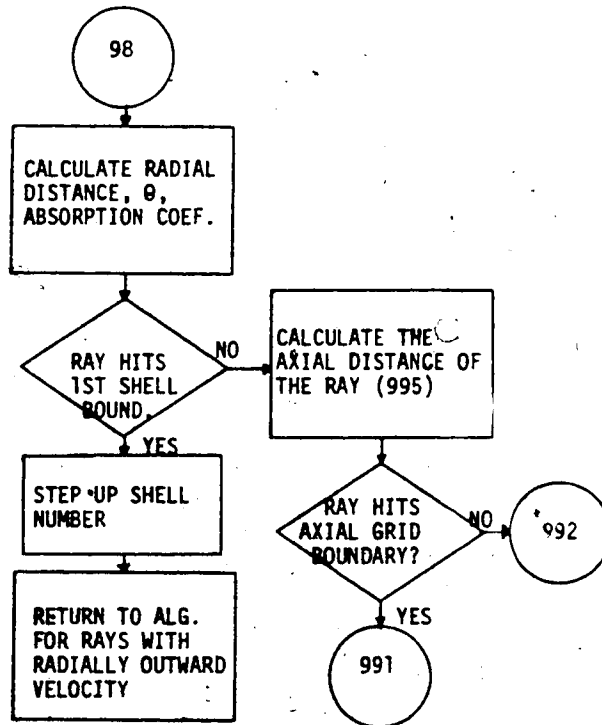


CHART 33B

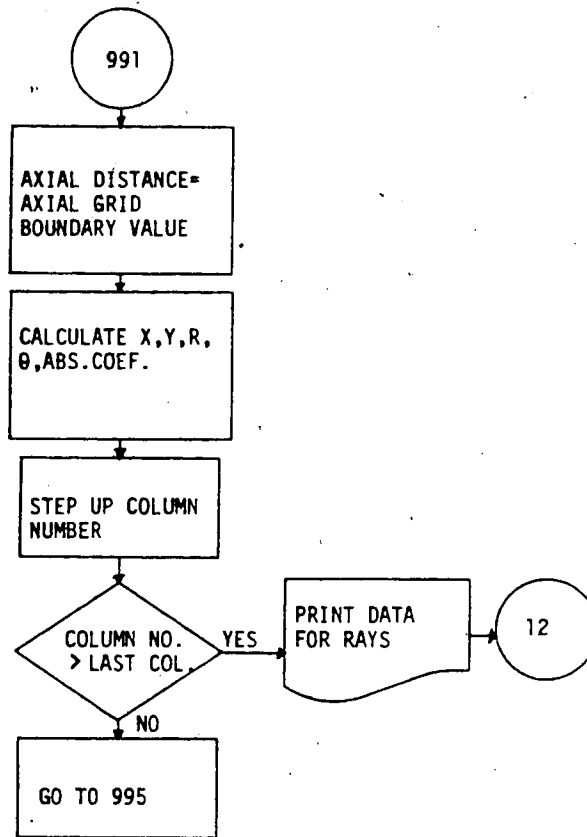


CHART 33C

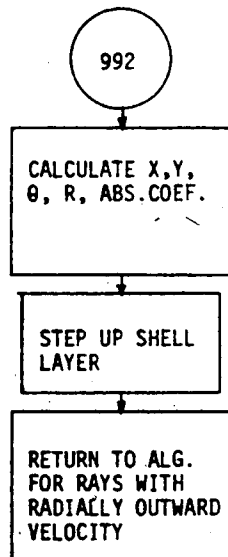


CHART 33D

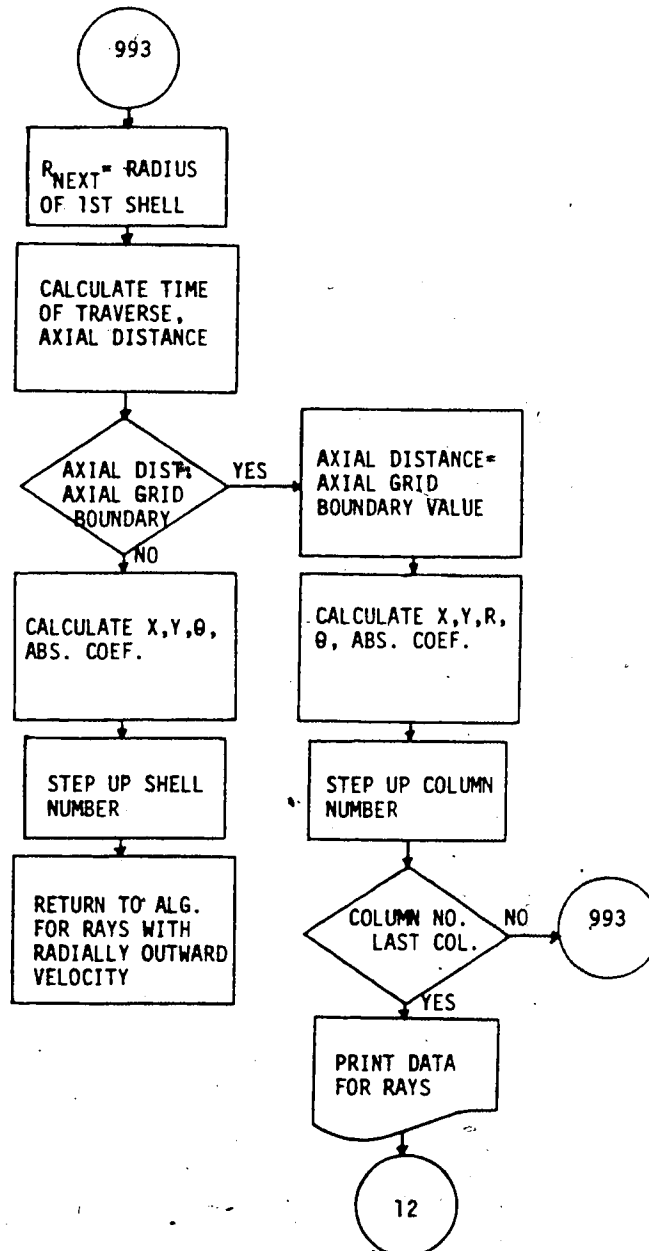


CHART 34. ALGORITHM FOR COMPUTING RAY TRAJECTORY WHEN RAY LOCATES INITIALLY IN THE INNER CORE

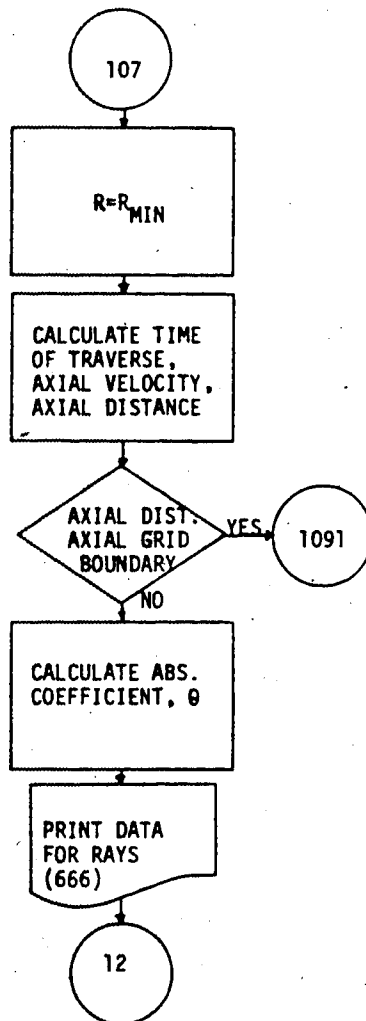


CHART 35. ALGORITHM FOR RAY REACHING MINIMUM RADIAL DISTANCE IN THE REGION WITH DENSITY PROFILE $NO(1-A_0^2/R^2)$ [CONSTANT < 0 , $V_R < 0$]

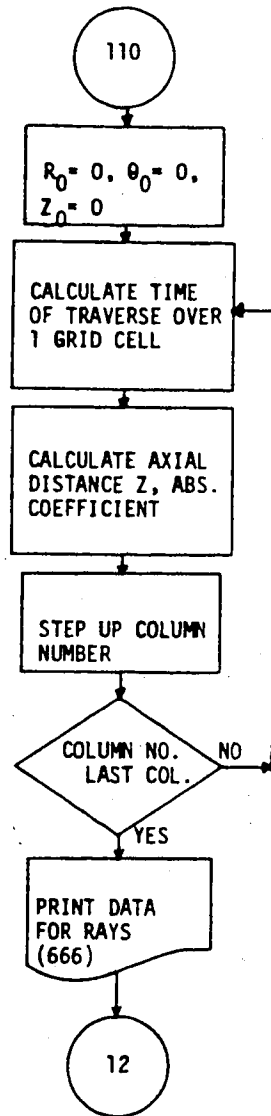


CHART 36. ALGORITHM FOR RAYS TRAVELLING ALONG THE AXIS OF PROPAGATION


```

1 C -----
2 C TESTING PROGRAM FOR THE RELATED SUBROUTINES
3 C -----
4 NAMELIST /MAIDAT/TIME,STEP,NBOUND,PWR1,PWR2,PWR3,T1,T2,T3,T4,
5 *NX,M,Z,RO,TO,LO,NO,VLAS,XMIN,LAMDA,DTL,MRMAX,XLAS,DX,TL,F,AO,
6 *TOTRAY,EN1
7 REAL LAMDA,LO,NO,R(30,60),N(30,60),TE(30,60),EP(30,60),PWR(30,60)
8 INTEGER STEP,XMIN,Z,TOTRAY
9 COMMON /LASP/L3,RLO,BMS,NCRIT,TL,DTL,MRMAX
10 DATA PWR/1800*0.0/,EP/1800*0.0/
11 READ(5,MAIDAT)
12 WRITE(6,MAIDAT)
13 CALL PWINIT(PWR1,PWR2,PWR3,T1,T2,T3,T4,TIME,EN1)
14 CALL DRAY(F,LAMDA,AO,TOTRAY)
15 IF (STEP.EQ.1) GOTO 1
16 CALL MHDDEN(R,N,TE,NO,RO,NX,M)
17 CALL GRID(R,NX,RO)
18 CALL DNGR(R,N,LAMDA,NX,RO,NO)
19 CALL RAYABS(M,NX,TE,TO,LAMDA,LO,Z,XLAS,VLAS,TIME,DX,XMIN)
20 1 CALL ENERGY(TIME,STEP,XMIN,NX,XLAS,VLAS,DX,EP,PWR,N)
21 STOP
22 END

```

```

1 C -----
2 C PROGRAM FOR INITIALIZING THE INCIDENT BEAM POWER
3 C -----
4 SUBROUTINE PWINIT(PWR1,PWR2,PWR3,T1,T2,T3,T4,TIME,EN1)
5 REAL INDEX
6 COMMON /DRAYP/XD(100),YD(100),THETAX(100),THETAY(100),P(100),TOTRA
7 *Y,ENIN,P1,EN(100)
8 C
9 C TEMPORAL BEAM PROFILE IS SECTIONED INTO FOUR PARTS--T1,T2,T3,T4
10 C
11 IF (TIME.GT.T1) GOTO 15
12 P1=PWR1*TIME/T1
13 ENO=P1*0.5*TIME
14 ENIN=ENO-EN1
15 EN1=ENO
16 GOTO 1
17
18 15 IF (TIME.GT.T2) GOTO 16
19 P1=PWR1+(PWR2-PWR1)*(TIME-T1)/(T2-T1)
20 ENO=(TIME+TIME-T1)*0.5*PWR1+((PWR2-PWR1)*(TIME-T1)/(T2-T1))*0.5*(T
21 *IME-T1)
22 ENIN=ENO-EN1
23 EN1=ENO
24 GOTO 1
25
26 16 IF (TIME.GT.T3) GOTO 17
27 P1=PWR2+(PWR3-PWR2)*(TIME-T2)/(T3-T2)
28 ENO=(TIME+TIME-T1)*0.5*PWR1+(TIME-T1+TIME-T2)*(PWR2-PWR1)*0.5+0.5*
29 *(TIME-T2)*(P1-PWR2)
30 ENIN=ENO-EN1
31 EN1=ENO
32 GOTO 1
33
34 17 IF (TIME.GT.T4) GOTO 18
35 P1=PWR3-PWR3*(TIME-T3)/(T4-T3)
36 ENO=(TIME+TIME-T1)*PWR1*0.5+(TIME-T1+TIME-T2)*0.5*(PWR2-PWR1)+(TIM
37 *E-T2+TIME-T3)*0.5*(PWR3-PWR2)-(P1-PWR2)*0.5*(TIME-T3)
38 ENIN=ENO-EN1
39 EN1=ENO
40 GOTO 1
41
42 18 P1=0.0
43 1 WRITE(6,601)P1,ENIN
44 601 FORMAT('/POWER=',E10.3,/, 'INITIAL ENERGY=',E10.3)
45 RETURN
46 END

```

```

1 C -----
2 C SUBROUTINE FOR GENERATING A SET OF RAYS FOLLOWING THE GAUSSIAN
3 C DISTRIBUTION
4 C
5 C DEVICE 1:STORE R**2,Z
6 C      2:STORE AVERAGE R**2,Z
7 C      3:STORE NO. OF RAYS WITHIN REGION, RADIUS SQUARE
8 C      4:STORE X,Y CO-ORDINATE OF VARIOUS RAYS
9 C      6:LIST OF DATA FOR RAY POSITIONS,NO.OF RAYS IN DISTINCT REGION
10 C     7:STORE X,Y CO-ORDINATES OF VARIOUS RAYS AT LENS PLANE
11 C     8:STORE TRANSVERSE DIRECTIONS OF RAYS--THETAX,THETAY
12 C     10:STORE 3DB POWER POINTS,Z
13 C -----
14 C
15 C SUBROUTINE DRAY(F,LAMDA,AD,TOTAL)
16 C DIMENSION X(100),Y(100),THETAX(100),THETAY(100),NPT(50),P(100),
17 C *RSQ(50),RNEW(50,100)
18 C DOUBLE PRECISION DSEED,DELT
19 C REAL LAMDA,AD
20 C INTEGER TOTRAY,TOTAL
21 C NAMELIST /RAYDAT/ N,DSEED,NRING,NPLANE,NEXTRA,NPLAN1,FACTOR
22 C COMMON /DRAYP/X,Y,THETAX,THETAY,P,TOTRAY,ENIN,P1,EN(100)
23 C READ(5,RAYDAT)
24 C TOTRAY=TOTAL
25 C WN=2*3.14159/(LAMDA*1.0E-4)*FACTOR
26 C WNAO=WN*AD
27 C FSPOT=F/WNAO
28 C DZ=F/(NPLANE*1.0-1.0)
29 C NRINP5=NRING+5
30 C WRITE(6,604)DSEED,FSPOT,AD
31 C 604 FORMAT(/'DATA FROM PROGRAM DRAY',/'DSEED=',D15.8,/, 'FOCAL SPOT SIZ
32 C *E=',E15.8,/, 'BEAM RADIUS AT LENS PLANE=',E15.8)
33 C -----
34 C TO GENERATE ALL RAY LOCATIONS AND DIRECTIONS AT LENS PLANE
35 C THE CHOICE OF RAY LOCATIONS AND DIRECTIONS OBEYS A GAUSSIA
36 C N DISTRIBUTION. SUBROUTINE GGNML GIVES A RANGE OF RANDOM
37 C NORMAL DEVIATES WITHIN THE RANGE (0,1)
38 C -----
39 C CALL GGNML(DSEED,N,X)
40 C CALL GGNML(DSEED,N,Y)
41 C CALL GGNML(DSEED,N,THETAX)
42 C CALL GGNML(DSEED,N,THETAY)
43 C -----
44 C TO CONVERT THE NORMALIZED VALUES TO ACTUAL VALUES
45 C RAY DIRECTIONS ALWAYS TAKE OPPOSITE SIGNS TO LOCATIONS
46 C -----
47 C DO 201 I=1,N
48 C X(I)=X(I)*AD/1.4142136
49 C THETAX(I)=THETAX(I)/WNAO/1.4142136-X(I)/F
50 C Y(I)=Y(I)*AD/1.4142136
51 C THETAY(I)=THETAY(I)/WNAO/1.4142136-Y(I)/F
52 C P(I)=P1/(N*1.0)
53 C EN(I)=ENIN/(N*1.0)
54 C WRITE(4,401)X(I),Y(I)
55 C WRITE(8,401)THETAX(I),THETAY(I)
56 C 401 FORMAT(2E18.10)
57 C 201 CONTINUE
58 C -----
59 C TO TRACE THE RAY PATH (R**2) ALONG AXIS
60 C -----
61 C NPLANE=NPLANE+NEXTRA
62 C FINALZ=(NPLANE*1.0-1.0)*DZ
63 C DO 202 J=1,N
64 C DO 203 I=NPLAN1,NPLANE
65 C DELT=(I-1)*DZ*1.0D0
66 C XNEW=X(J)+THETAX(J)*DELT
67 C YNEW=Y(J)+THETAY(J)*DELT
68 C RNEW(I-NPLAN1+1,J)=XNEW**2+YNEW**2
69 C DELT1=SNGL(DELT)
70 C IF (ABS(DELT1-FINALZ).LT.10E-3) WRITE(7,701)XNEW,YNEW
71 C 701 FORMAT(2E18.10)

```

```

72      WRITE(1,101)RNEW(I-NPLAN1+1,J),DELT
73      101 FORMAT(2E18,10)
74      203 CONTINUE
75      X(J)=XNEW
76      Y(J)=YNEW
77      202 CONTINUE
78      C-----
79      C          TO CALCULATE THE AVERAGE SPOT SIZE AT EACH AXIAL PLANE
80      C          AND NO. OF RAY POINTS WITHIN A DEFINED BEAM AREA AT A
81      C          PARTICULAR PLANE
82      C-----
83      DO 204 I=NPLAN1,NPLANE
84      RSQSUM=0.0
85      DELT=(I-1)*DZ*1.000
86      WRITE(6,606)
87      606 FORMAT('/' AVE. SPOT SIZE',5X,' AXIAL DISTANCE')
88      C-----
89      C          AVERAGE SPOTSIZE SQUARE
90      C-----
91      DO 205 J=1,N
92      205 RSQSUM=RSQSUM+RNEW(I-NPLAN1+1,J)
93      RSOAVE=RSQSUM/(N*1.0)
94      WRITE(2,101)RSOAVE,DELT
95      WRITE(6,101) RSOAVE,DELT
96      C-----
97      C          CORRESPONDING RADIAL DISTANCE
98      C-----
99      RSQ=(FSPOT**2+(DELT-F)**2/WN**2/FSPOT**2
100     RSQ=SPOTSQ/NRING
101     DO 206 K=1,NRINP5
102     RSQ(K)=K*SPOTSQ
103     NPT(K)=0
104     206 CONTINUE
105     C-----
106     C          TO CATEGORIZE RAY LOCATIONS INTO VARIOUS REGIONS
107     C-----
108     DO 207 L=1,N
109     DO 208 M=1,NRINP5
110     IF (RNEW(I-NPLAN1+1,M).GT.RSQ(M)) GOTO 208
111     NPT(M)=NPT(M)+1
112     GOTO 207
113     208 CONTINUE
114     207 CONTINUE
115     C-----
116     C          SUM UP POINTS AT CORRESPONDING RADIUS
117     C-----
118     WRITE(6,607)
119     607 FORMAT('/' RAY PTS. DIST. ' ' RADIUS SQUARE '
120     * THEORETICAL POINTS')
121     SUM=0.0
122     VAR=0.0
123     DO 209 II=1,NRINP5
124     SUM=SUM+NPT(II)
125     RAD=N*(1-EXP(-RSQ(II)/RSOAVE))
126     VAR=VAR+(RAD-SUM)**2/RAD**2
127     WRITE(3,101)SUM,RSQ(II)
128     IF (ABS(SUM-63.0).LE.2.0) WRITE(10,101)RSQ(II),DELT
129     WRITE(6,605)SUM,RSQ(II),RAD
130     605 FORMAT(3E18,10)
131     209 CONTINUE
132     VAR=VAR/NRINP5
133     WRITE(6,608)VAR
134     608 FORMAT('/' VARIANCE=' ',E15.8)
135     204 CONTINUE
136     RETURN
137     END

```

```

1 C-----
2 C SUBROUTINE FOR CALCULATING DENSITIES AND TEMPERATURE IN EACH CELL
3 C AND THE CORRESPONDING RADIUS
4 C
5 C   DEVICE 2:DENSITY VALUE,NORMALIZED RADIUS,
6 C       6:LISTING OF DATA
7 C       11:TAPE DEVICE
8 C-----
9 C
10 C   SUBROUTINE MHDEN(R,N,TE,AXIDEN,PASRAD,ZSTEP,PLASEL)
11 C   REAL R(30,60),N(30,60),TE(30,60)
12 C   INTEGER ZSTEP,PLASEL
13 C   DR=PASRAD/(PLASEL*1.0)
14 C   A1=0.337769221**2
15 C   A2=0.185919614**2
16 C   A3=1.887404451**2
17 C   A4=0.356427765**2
18 C   DO 201 I=1,6
19 C   R(I,1)=I*DR/PASRAD
20 C-----
21 C   CCR--CELL CENTRE RADIUS
22 C   N-- PARABOLIC DENSITY PROFILE
23 C-----
24 C   CCR=(I-0.5)*DR
25 C   N(I,1)=(1+CCR**2/A1)*0.997362083E18
26 C   TE(I,1)=50/(1+EXP((CCR-2.0)/0.1))
27 C   201 CONTINUE
28 C   DO 204 I=7,9
29 C   R(I,1)=I*DR/PASRAD
30 C   CCR=(I-0.5)*DR
31 C   N(I,1)=(1-A2/CCR**2)*3.059522465E18
32 C   TE(I,1)=50/(1+EXP((CCR-2.0)/0.1))
33 C   204 CONTINUE
34 C   DO 205 I=10,14
35 C   R(I,1)=I*DR/PASRAD
36 C   CCR=(I-0.5)*DR
37 C   N(I,1)=(1-CCR**2/A3)*2.588205127E18
38 C   TE(I,1)=50/(1+EXP((CCR-2.0)/0.1))
39 C   205 CONTINUE
40 C   DO 206 I=15,30
41 C   R(I,1)=I*DR/PASRAD
42 C   CCR=(I-0.5)*DR
43 C   N(I,1)=(1+A4/CCR**2)*1.763802596E18
44 C   TE(I,1)=50/(1+EXP((CCR-2.0)/0.1))
45 C   206 CONTINUE
46 C-----
47 C   ASSIGN RADIUS AND DENSITY IN THE AXIAL DIRECTION
48 C-----
49 C   DO 202 J=2,ZSTEP
50 C   DO 203 I=1,PLASEL
51 C   R(I,J)=R(I,1)
52 C   N(I,J)=N(I,1)
53 C   TE(I,J)=TE(I,1)
54 C   203 CONTINUE
55 C   202 CONTINUE
56 C   WRITE(6,604)
57 C   604 FORMAT(/'DATA FROM PROGRAM:RICKMHDEN')
58 C   WRITE(6,605)AXIDEN,PASRAD,ZSTEP,PLASEL
59 C   605 FORMAT(/'AXIAL DENSITY(NORMALIZED)='E15.8,/, 'PLASMA RADIUS='E15.
60 C   *8./, 'AXIAL STEPS='I3./, 'PLASMA SHELLS='I3/)
61 C   WRITE(6,602)
62 C   602 FORMAT(' SHELL RADIUS(NORMALIZED) ',5X, ' SHELL DENSITY ',5X, 'SHEL
63 C   *L TEMPERATURE')
64 C   WRITE(6,603)(R(I,1),N(I,1),TE(I,1),I=1,PLASEL)
65 C   603 FORMAT(E15.8,15X,E15.8,7X,E15.8)
66 C   DO 20 I=1,PLASEL
67 C   RN=R(I,1)*PASRAD-0.5*DR
68 C   WRITE(2,103)N(I,1),RN
69 C   103 FORMAT(2E18.10)
70 C   20 CONTINUE

```

```

71 C
72 C TO STORE UNFORMATED DATA ON TAPE
73 C
74 WRITE(11) N
75 RETURN
76 END

```

```

1 C -----
2 C ALGORITHM FOR DIVIDING THE PLASMA LAYERS INTO FINER
3 C SHELLS (2 SUBSHELLS FOR EACH LAYER)
4 C -----
5 SUBROUTINE GRID(R,NX,RO)
6 DIMENSION RDENOR(30,60),R(30,60)
7 REAL N
8 NAMELIST /GRIDAT/LASHEL
9 C -----
10 C LASHL---NO. OF PLASMA SHELLS TAKEN FOR A FINER DIVISION
11 C -----
12 COMMON /GRIDP/R2(60,60),OMEGA(60,60),LASHL
13 READ(5,GRIDAT)
14 WRITE(6,GRIDAT)
15 DO 208 J=1,NX
16 DO 209 I=1,LASHL
17 RDENOR(I,J)=R(I,J)*RO
18 209 CONTINUE
19 208 CONTINUE
20 DO 201 J=1,NX
21 C -----
22 C DIVIDE EACH OF THE 3RD AND ABOVE PLASMA LAYER INTO 2 SMALLER
23 C LAYERS
24 C -----
25 DO 202 I=3,LASHL
26 DRI=RDENOR(I,J)-RDENOR(I-1,J)
27 DRIM1=RDENOR(I-1,J)-RDENOR(I-2,J)
28 DRS=DRI+DRIM1
29 RMID=(DRI/DRS)*RDENOR(I-1,J)+(DRIM1/DRS)*RDENOR(I,J)
30 I2M1=2*I-1
31 I2M2=2*I-2
32 R2(I2M1,J)=RMID
33 R2(I2M2,J)=RDENOR(I-1,J)
34 202 CONTINUE
35 C -----
36 C DIVIDE THE 1ST LAYER INTO 2 SMALLER LAYERS
37 C -----
38 R2(1,J)=0.5*RDENOR(1,J)
39 C -----
40 C DIVIDE THE 2ND LAYER INTO 2 SMALLER LAYERS
41 C -----
42 R2(2,J)=RDENOR(1,J)
43 R2(3,J)=0.5*(RDENOR(2,J)+RDENOR(1,J))
44 R2(60,J)=RDENOR(30,J)
45 201 CONTINUE
46 WRITE(6,601)
47 601 FORMAT('SHELL LAYER',5X,' SHELL RADIUS ')
48 LIMIT=2*LASHL
49 DO 203 I=1,LIMIT
50 WRITE(6,602)I,R2(I,1)
51 602 FORMAT(8X,I3,5X,E15.8)
52 203 CONTINUE
53 RETURN
54 END

```

```

1 C -----
2 C SUBPROGRAM FOR CALCULATING DENSITY GRADIENT AND REFRACTIVE INDEX BET-
3 C WEEN TWO KNOWN DENSITIES
4 C A PARABOLIC INCREASING DENSITY PROFILE IS USED FOR APPROXIMATION, NAMELY,
5 C  $N=NO(1+R^2/AO^2)$ 
6 C CONSTANTS NOI, AOI ARE COMPUTED FOR THE EVALUATION OF OMEGA (THE
7 C SPATIAL FREQUENCY)
8 C -----
9 SUBROUTINE DNGR(R,N,LAMDA,NX,RO,NO)
10 DIMENSION RDENOR(30,60),N(30,60),R(30,60)
11 INTEGER ZSTEP,FLAG
12 REAL N,NOI,LAMDA,LAMTA,NDENOR,NO,KA
13 NAMELIST /DNGDAT/FRACTN
14 C -----
15 C FRACTN---AXIAL DENSITY/1ST SHELL DENSITY
16 C -----
17 COMMON /GRIDP/R2(60,60),OMEGA(60,60),LASHEL
18 COMMON /DNGRP/RI(60,60),CRIDEN,FLAG(60,60)
19 COMMON /DNGRP1/NDENOR(30,60)
20 COMMON /ABSOB/AOISO(60,60),NOI(60,60),LOCK(100,100),LOCY(100,100),
21 5 *KA(100,100)
22 READ(5,DNGDAT)
23 WRITE(6,DNGDAT)
24 LAMTA=LAMDA*1.OE-4
25 CRIDEN=9.1095E-28*3.14159*9.OE20/(LAMTA**2*(4.8032E-10)**2)
26 C -----
27 C DENORMALIZING THE RADIUS AND DENSITY
28 C -----
29 DO 210 J=1,NX
30 DO 211 I=1,LASHEL
31 RDENOR(I,J)=R(I,J)*RO
32 NDENOR(I,J)=N(I,J)*NO
33 211 CONTINUE
34 210 CONTINUE
35 LIMIT=LASHEL-2
36 DO 205 J=1,NX
37 SLOPE1=N(2,J)-N(1,J)
38 SLOPE3=SLOPE1
39 DO 201 I=1,LIMIT
40 SLOPE2=N(I+2,J)-N(I+1,J)
41 I2M1=2*I-1
42 I2=2*I
43 I2P1=2*I+1
44 IF (SLOPE1.LT.O.O.OR.SLOPE2.LT.O.O) GOTO 5
45 C -----
46 C TEST FOR DENSITY AT BOUNDARY REGION BETWEEN TWO SHELLS
47 C -----
48 IF (SLOPE2.LT.SLOPE1.AND.SLOPE3.LT.SLOPE1) GOTO 1
49 IF (SLOPE2.LT.SLOPE1) GOTO 2
50 GOTO 1
51 5 IF (SLOPE1.GT.O.O.AND.SLOPE2.LT.O.O) GOTO 2
52 IF (SLOPE1.LT.O.O.AND.SLOPE2.GT.O.O) GOTO 4
53 IF (SLOPE2.GT.SLOPE1.AND.SLOPE3.GT.SLOPE1) GOTO 3
54 IF (SLOPE2.GT.SLOPE1) GOTO 4
55 GOTO 3
56 C -----
57 C PARABOLIC INCREASING DENSITY APPROXIMATION
58 C -----
59 1 SLOPE3=SLOPE1
60 SLOPE1=SLOPE2
61 AOISO(I2,J)=(NDENOR(I,J)*R2(I2P1,J)**2-NDENOR(I+1,J)*R2(I2M1,J
62 *)**2)/(NDENOR(I+1,J)-NDENOR(I,J))
63 NOI(I2,J)=NDENOR(I,J)/(1+R2(I2M1,J)**2/AOISO(I2,J))
64 OMEGA(I2,J)=SQRT(NOI(I2,J)*9E20/(CRIDEN*AOISO(I2,J)))
65 RI(I2,J)=SQRT(1-NOI(I2,J)/CRIDEN)
66 FLAG(I2,J)=1
67 AOISO(I2P1,J)=AOISO(I2,J)
68 NOI(I2P1,J)=NOI(I2,J)
69 OMEGA(I2P1,J)=OMEGA(I2,J)
70 RI(I2P1,J)=RI(I2,J)

```

```

71 FLAG(I2P1,J)=FLAG(I2,J)
72 GOTO 201
73 C -----
74 C NON-PARABOLIC INCREASING DENSITY APPROXIMATION
75 C -----
76 2 SLOPE3=SLOPE1
77 SLOPE1=SLOPE2
78 TERM1=NDENOR(I+1,J)/R2(I2-1,J)**2
79 TERM2=NDENOR(I,J)/R2(I2P1,J)**2
80 AOISO(I2,J)=(NDENOR(I+1,J)-NDENOR(I,J))/(TERM1-TERM2)
81 AOISO(I2P1,J)=AOISO(I2,J)
82 NOI(I2,J)=NDENOR(I,J)/(1-AOISO(I2,J)**2/R2(I2M1,J)**2)
83 NOI(I2P1,J)=NOI(I2,J)
84 RI(I2,J)=SORT(1-NOI(I2,J)/CRIDEN)
85 RI(I2P1,J)=RI(I2,J)
86 FLAG(I2,J)=2
87 FLAG(I2P1,J)=FLAG(I2,J)
88 GOTO 201 *
89 C -----
90 C PARABOLIC DECREASING DENSITY APPROXIMATION
91 C -----
92 3 SLOPE3=SLOPE1
93 SLOPE1=SLOPE2
94 AOISO(I2,J)=(NDENOR(I,J)*R2(I2P1,J)**2-NDENOR(I+1,J)*R2(I2M1,J)**
95 *2)/(NDENOR(I,J)-NDENOR(I+1,J))
96 NOI(I2,J)=NDENOR(I,J)/(1-R2(I2M1,J)**2/AOISO(I2,J))
97 OMEGA(I2,J)=SORT(NOI(I,J)*9E20/(CRIDEN*AOISO(I2,J)))
98 RI(I2,J)=SORT(1-NOI(I2,J)/CRIDEN)
99 FLAG(I2,J)=3
100 AOISO(I2P1,J)=AOISO(I2,J)
101 NOI(I2P1,J)=NOI(I2,J)
102 OMEGA(I2P1,J)=OMEGA(I2,J)
103 RI(I2P1,J)=RI(I2,J)
104 FLAG(I2P1,J)=FLAG(I2,J)
105 GOTO 201
106 C -----
107 C NON-PARABOLIC DECREASING DENSITY APPROXIMATION
108 C -----
109 4 SLOPE3=SLOPE1
110 SLOPE1=SLOPE2
111 T1=NDENOR(I,J)/R2(I2P1,J)**2
112 T2=NDENOR(I+1,J)/R2(I2M1,J)**2
113 AOISO(I2,J)=(NDENOR(I+1,J)-NDENOR(I,J))/(T1-T2)
114 AOISO(I2P1,J)=AOISO(I2,J)
115 NOI(I2,J)=NDENOR(I,J)/(1+AOISO(I2,J)/R2(I2M1,J)**2)
116 NOI(I2P1,J)=NOI(I2,J)
117 RI(I2,J)=SORT(1-NOI(I2,J)/CRIDEN)
118 RI(I2P1,J)=RI(I2,J)
119 FLAG(I2,J)=4
120 FLAG(I2P1,J)=FLAG(I2,J)
121 201 CONTINUE
122 SLOPE1=NDENOR(LASHEL,J)-NDENOR(LASHEL-1,J)
123 IF (SLOPE1.LT.0.0) GOTO 7
124 TERM1=NDENOR(LASHEL,J)/R2(LASHEL*2-3,J)**2
125 TERM2=NDENOR(LASHEL-1,J)/R2(LASHEL*2-1,J)**2
126 AOISO(LASHEL*2-2,J)=(NDENOR(LASHEL,J)-NDENOR(LASHEL-1,J))/
127 *(TERM1-TERM2)
128 NOI(LASHEL*2-2,J)=NDENOR(LASHEL-1,J)/(1-AOISO(LASHEL*2-2,J)**
129 *2/R2(LASHEL*2-3,J)**2)
130 FLAG(LASHEL*2-2,J)=2
131 RI(LASHEL*2-2,J)=SORT(1-NOI(LASHEL*2-2,J)/CRIDEN)
132 GOTO 8
133 7 T1=NDENOR(LASHEL-1,J)/R2(LASHEL*2-1,J)**2
134 T2=NDENOR(LASHEL,J)/R2(2*LASHEL-3,J)**2
135 AOISO(LASHEL*2-2,J)=(NDENOR(LASHEL,J)-NDENOR(LASHEL-1,J))
136 */(T1-T2)
137 NOI(LASHEL*2-2,J)=NDENOR(LASHEL-1,J)/(1+AOISO(LASHEL*2-2,J)**2
138 */R2(LASHEL*2-1,J)**2)
139 RI(LASHEL*2-2,J)=SORT(1-NOI(LASHEL*2-2,J)/CRIDEN)
140 FLAG(LASHEL*2-2,J)=4

```

```

141      B AOISO(LASHEL*2-1,J)=AOISO(LASHEL*2-2,J)
142      AOISO(LASHEL*2,J)=AOISO(LASHEL*2-2,J)
143      NOI(LASHEL*2-1,J)=NOI(LASHEL*2-2,J)
144      NOI(LASHEL*2,J)=NOI(LASHEL*2-2,J)
145      RI(LASHEL*2-1,J)=RI(LASHEL*2-2,J)
146      RI(LASHEL*2,J)=RI(LASHEL*2-2,J)
147      FLAG(LASHEL*2-1,J)=FLAG(LASHEL*2-2,J)
148      FLAG(LASHEL*2,J)=FLAG(LASHEL*2-2,J)
149      C -----
150      C           THE INNERMOST SHELL IS ASSUMED TO HAVE A PARABOLIC DENSITY
151      C           THE OUTERMOST SHELL IS ASSUMED TO HAVE A NON-PARABOLIC
152      C           DECREASING DENSITY PROFILE
153      C -----
154      AOISO(1,J)=FRACTN*R2(1,J)**2/(1-FRACTN)
155      NOI(1,J)=FRACTN*NDENOR(1,J)
156      OMEGA(1,J)=SORT(NOI(1,J)*9E20/(CRIDEN*AOISO(1,J)))
157      RI(1,J)=SORT(1-NOI(1,J)/CRIDEN)
158      FLAG(1,J)=1
159      OMEGA(2*LASHEL,J)=0.0
160      OMEGA(2*LASHEL-1,J)=0.0
161      OMEGA(2*LASHEL-2,J)=0.0
162      205 CONTINUE
163      WRITE(6,601)
164      601 FORMAT('      FLAG      ',5X,'REFRACTIVE INDEX',5X,'      AOI**2
165      ',5X,'      NOI      ')
166      LASH2=2*LASHEL
167      DO 206 I=1,LASH2
168      WRITE(6,602) FLAG(I,1),RI(I,1),AOISO(I,1),NOI(I,1)
169      602 FORMAT(8X,I3,9X,E16.8,5X,E15.8,5X,E15.8)
170      206 CONTINUE
171      RETURN
172      END

```



```

1 C -----
2 C SUBROUTINE FOR ENERGY ABSORPTION IN CORR. PLASMA CELLS
3 C -----
4 SUBROUTINE ENERGY(TIME,STEP,XMIN,NX,XLAS,VLAS,DX,EP,LASPWR,N)
5 REAL LASPWR(30,60),EP(30,60),KA,N(30,60),PONDZ(30,60),PONDZ(30,60)
6 INTEGER TOTRAY,STEP,X,RXMIN,XMIN
7 COMMON /LASP/L3,RLO,BMS,NCRIT,TL,DTL,MRMAX
8 COMMON /PWRAY/AD
9 COMMON /ABSOB/ADISQ(60,60),NOI(60,60),LOCX(100,100),LOCY(100,100)
10 *,KA(100,100)
11 COMMON /DRAYP/XD(100),YD(100),THETAX(100),THETAY(100),P(100),TOTRA
12 *Y,ENIN,EN(100)
13 COMMON /RAYENP/NPTS(100),VSUM(100)
14 IF (STEP.EQ.1) GOTO 1
15 DO 207 J=1,60
16 DO 208 I=1,60
17 LASPWR(I,J)=0.0
18 EP(I,J)=0.0
19 208 CONTINUE
20 207 CONTINUE
21 1 WRITE(6,601)
22 601 FORMAT(/' CELL LOCATION ',5X,' POWER IN CELL ',
23 *5X,' ENERGY IN CELL ',5X,/,3X,' X',7X,' Y')
24 C -----
25 C POWER AND ENERGY CALCULATION
26 C -----
27 DO 204 MARK=1,TOTRAY
28 NLAS=60
29 JJ=NPTS(MARK)-1
30 PIN=P(MARK)/NPTS(MARK)
31 ENINI=EN(MARK)/NPTS(MARK)
32 LIMIT=NPTS(MARK)
33 DO 202 K=2,LIMIT
34 POWER=PIN
35 ENER=ENINI
36 IF (LOCX(MARK,K-1).LT.LOCX(MARK,K)) GOTO 2
37 IX=IFIX((LOCX(MARK,K-1)-1)/2.0)+1
38 GOTO 3
39 2 IX=IFIX(LOCX(MARK,K-1)/2.0)+1
40 3 LASPWR(IX,LOCY(MARK,K-1))=LASPWR(IX,LOCY(MARK,K-1))+POWER
41 EP(IX,LOCY(MARK,K-1))=EP(IX,LOCY(MARK,K-1))+ENER*(1-EXP(-KA(MARK,K)
42 *)))
43 ENER=ENER*EXP(-KA(MARK,K))
44 POWER=POWER*EXP(-KA(MARK,K))
45 202 CONTINUE
46 204 CONTINUE
47 DO 205 J=1,60
48 DO 206 I=1,30
49 IF (LASPWR(I,J).NE.0.0.OR. EP(I,J).NE.0.0) GOTO 4
50 GOTO 206
51 4 WRITE(6,602)I,J,LASPWR(I,J),EP(I,J)
52 602 FORMAT(1X,I3,5X,I3,8X,E15.8,5X,E15.8,5X,E15.8)
53 206 CONTINUE
54 205 CONTINUE
55 WRITE(12) EP
56 C -----
57 C TO CALCULATE THE RADIAL AND AXIAL PONDEROMOTIVE FORCE
58 C -----
59 CALL PONDER(LASPWR,VLAS,NLAS,DX,PONDZ,PONDZ)
60 RETURN
61 END

```

END OF FILE

```

1 C-----
2 C      PROGRAM FOR CALCULATING THE RADIAL AND AXIAL PONDEROMOTIVE FORCE
3 C      IN INDIVIDUAL CELLS
4 C-----
5      SUBROUTINE PONDER(P,VLAS,NLAS,DX,PONDR,PONDZ)
6      REAL P(30,60),PONDR(30,60),PONDZ(30,60),LASHEL,NDENOR,AVEI(30,60
7      *)
8      COMMON /GRIDP/R2(60,60),OMEGA(60,60),LASHEL
9      COMMON /DNGRP/RI(60,60),CRIDEN,FLAG(60,60)
10     COMMON /DNGRP1/NDENOR(30,60)
11 C-----
12 C      TO FIND PONDEROMOTIVE FORCES AT THE CELLS AWAY FROM THE
13 C      BOUNDARY
14 C-----
15     DO 201 J=1,NLAS
16     DO 202 I=2,30
17     AVEI(I,J)=P(I,J)/(3.14159*(R2(2*I,J)**2-R2(2*(I-1),J)**2))
18     202 CONTINUE
19     AVEI(1,J)=P(1,J)/(3.14159*R2(2,J)**2)
20     201 CONTINUE
21     NLASM1=NLAS-1
22     DO 203 J=2,NLASM1
23     DO 204 I=2,29
24     PIU=0.5*(AVEI(I+1,J)+AVEI(I,J))
25     PIL=0.5*(AVEI(I,J)+AVEI(I-1,J))
26     CU=VLAS*SQRT(1-0.5*(NDENOR(I,J)+NDENOR(I+1,J))/CRIDEN)
27     CL=VLAS*SQRT(1-0.5*(NDENOR(I,J)+NDENOR(I-1,J))/CRIDEN)
28     PILEFT=(AVEI(I,J-1)+AVEI(I,J))*0.5
29     PIRITE=(AVEI(I,J+1)+AVEI(I,J))*0.5
30     CLEFT=VLAS*SQRT(1-0.5*(NDENOR(I,J-1)+NDENOR(I,J))/CRIDEN)
31     CRITE=VLAS*SQRT(1-0.5*(NDENOR(I,J+1)+NDENOR(I,J))/CRIDEN)
32     DIDR=(PIU/CU-PIL/CL)/(R2(2*I,J)-R2(2*(I-1),J))
33     DIDZ=(PIRITE/CRITE-PILEFT/CLEFT)/DX
34     PONDR(I,J)=-0.5*NDENOR(I,J)/CRIDEN*DIDR*1.OE7
35     PONDZ(I,J)=-0.5*NDENOR(I,J)/CRIDEN*DIDZ*1.OE7
36     204 CONTINUE
37 C-----
38 C      TO FIND VALUES AT THE INNERMOST LAYER
39 C      LAYER 1
40 C-----
41     PILEFT=(AVEI(1,J-1)+AVEI(1,J))*0.5
42     PIRITE=(AVEI(1,J+1)+AVEI(1,J))*0.5
43     CLEFT=VLAS*SQRT(1-0.5*(NDENOR(1,J-1)+NDENOR(1,J))/CRIDEN)
44     CRITE=VLAS*SQRT(1-0.5*(NDENOR(1,J+1)+NDENOR(1,J))/CRIDEN)
45     DIDZ=(PIRITE/CRITE-PILEFT/CLEFT)/DX
46     PONDR(1,J)=0.0
47     PONDZ(1,J)=-0.5*NDENOR(1,J)/CRIDEN*DIDZ*1.OE7
48 C-----
49 C      TO FIND POND. FORCES FOR LAYER 30
50 C-----
51     PILEFT=(AVEI(30,J-1)+AVEI(30,J))*0.5
52     PIRITE=(AVEI(30,J+1)+AVEI(30,J))*0.5
53     CLEFT=VLAS*SQRT(1-0.5*(NDENOR(30,J-1)+NDENOR(30,J))/CRIDEN)
54     CRITE=VLAS*SQRT(1-0.5*(NDENOR(30,J+1)+NDENOR(30,J))/CRIDEN)
55     DIDZ=(PIRITE/CRITE-PILEFT/CLEFT)/DX
56     PONDZ(30,J)=-0.5*NDENOR(30,J)/CRIDEN*DIDZ*1.OE7
57     PIU=0.5*AVEI(30,J)
58     PIL=0.5*(AVEI(30,J)+AVEI(29,J))
59     CU=VLAS*SQRT(1-0.5*NDENOR(30,J)/CRIDEN)
60     CL=VLAS*SQRT(1-0.5*(NDENOR(30,J)+NDENOR(29,J))/CRIDEN)
61     DIDR=(PIU/CU-PIL/CL)/(R2(60,J)-R2(58,J))
62     PONDR(30,J)=-0.5*NDENOR(30,J)/CRIDEN*DIDR*1.OE7
63     203 CONTINUE
64 C-----
65 C      POND. FORCES AT COLUMN ONE
66 C-----
67     DO 207 I=2,29
68     PIU=0.5*(AVEI(I+1,1)+AVEI(I,1))
69     PIL=0.5*(AVEI(I,1)+AVEI(I-1,1))
70     CU=VLAS*SQRT(1-0.5*(NDENOR(I,1)+NDENOR(I+1,1))/CRIDEN)

```

```

71      CL=VLAS*SQRT(1-0.5*(NDENOR(I,1)+NDENOR(I-1,1))/CRIDEN)
72      PILEFT=AVEI(I,1)
73      PIRITE=(AVEI(I,2)+AVEI(I,1))*0.5
74      CLEFT=VLAS*SQRT(1-0.5*NDENOR(I,1)/CRIDEN)
75      CRITE=VLAS*SQRT(1-0.5*(NDENOR(I,2)+NDENOR(I,1))/CRIDEN)
76      DIDR=(PIU/CU-PIL/CL)/(R2(2*I,1)-R2(2*(I-1),1))
77      DIDZ=(PIRITE/CRITE-PILEFT/CLEFT)/DX
78      PONDR(I,1)=-0.5*NDENOR(I,1)/CRIDEN*DIDR*1.OE7
79      PONDZ(I,1)=-0.5*NDENOR(I,1)/CRIDEN*DIDZ*1.OE7
80  -----
81  C          TO FIND FORCES AT COLUMN NLAS
82  -----
83      PIU=0.5*(AVEI(I+1,NLAS)+AVEI(I,NLAS))
84      PIL=0.5*(AVEI(I,NLAS)+AVEI(I-1,NLAS))
85      CU=VLAS*SQRT(1-0.5*(NDENOR(I,NLAS)+NDENOR(I+1,NLAS))/CRIDEN)
86      CL=VLAS*SQRT(1-0.5*(NDENOR(I,NLAS)+NDENOR(I-1,NLAS))/CRIDEN)
87      PILEFT=(AVEI(I,NLASM1)+AVEI(I,NLAS))*0.5
88      PIRITE=AVEI(I,NLAS)*0.5
89      CRITE=VLAS*SQRT(1-0.5*NDENOR(I,NLAS)/CRIDEN)
90      CLEFT=VLAS*SQRT(1-0.5*(NDENOR(I,NLAS)+NDENOR(I,NLASM1))/CRIDEN)
91      DIDR=(PIU/CU-PIL/CL)/(R2(2*I,NLAS)-R2(2*(I-1),NLAS))
92      DIDZ=(PIRITE/CRITE-PILEFT/CLEFT)/DX
93      PONDR(I,NLAS)=-0.5*NDENOR(I,NLAS)/CRIDEN*DIDR*1.OE7
94      PONDZ(I,NLAS)=-0.5*NDENOR(I,NLAS)/CRIDEN*DIDZ*1.OE7
95  207 CONTINUE
96  -----
97  C          TO FIND FORCES AT CORNER CELLS
98  -----
99      PIU=0.5*AVEI(30,NLAS)
100     PIL=0.5*(AVEI(30,NLAS)+AVEI(29,NLAS))
101     CU=VLAS*SQRT(1-0.5*NDENOR(30,NLAS)/CRIDEN)
102     CL=VLAS*SQRT(1-0.5*(NDENOR(30,NLAS)+NDENOR(29,NLAS))/CRIDEN)
103     PILEFT=(AVEI(30,NLASM1)+AVEI(30,NLAS))*0.5
104     PIRITE=AVEI(30,NLAS)*0.5
105     CRITE=VLAS*SQRT(1-0.5*NDENOR(30,NLAS)/CRIDEN)
106     CLEFT=VLAS*SQRT(1-0.5*(NDENOR(30,NLAS)+NDENOR(30,NLASM1))/CRIDEN)
107     DIDR=(PIU/CU-PIL/CL)/(R2(60,NLAS)-R2(58,NLAS))
108     DIDZ=(PIRITE/CRITE-PILEFT/CLEFT)/DX
109     PONDR(30,NLAS)=-0.5*NDENOR(30,NLAS)/CRIDEN*DIDR*1.OE7
110     PONDZ(30,NLAS)=-0.5*NDENOR(30,NLAS)/CRIDEN*DIDZ*1.OE7
111  -----
112  C          TO FIND POND.FORCES AT CELL(1,30)
113  -----
114     PILEFT=(AVEI(1,NLASM1)+AVEI(1,NLAS))*0.5
115     PIRITE=AVEI(1,NLAS)*0.5
116     CRITE=VLAS*SQRT(1-0.5*NDENOR(1,NLAS)/CRIDEN)
117     CLEFT=VLAS*SQRT(1-0.5*(NDENOR(1,NLAS)+NDENOR(1,NLASM1))/CRIDEN)
118     DIDZ=(PIRITE/CRITE-PILEFT/CLEFT)/DX
119     PONDR(1,NLAS)=0.0
120     PONDZ(1,NLAS)=-0.5*NDENOR(1,NLAS)/CRIDEN*DIDZ*1.OE7
121  -----
122  C          TO FIND POND.FORCES AT CELL(30,1)
123  -----
124     PIU=0.5*AVEI(30,1)
125     PIL=0.5*(AVEI(30,1)+AVEI(29,1))
126     CU=VLAS*SQRT(1-0.5*NDENOR(30,1)/CRIDEN)
127     CL=VLAS*SQRT(1-0.5*(NDENOR(30,1)+NDENOR(29,1))/CRIDEN)
128     PILEFT=AVEI(30,1)
129     PIRITE=(AVEI(30,2)+AVEI(30,1))*0.5
130     CLEFT=VLAS*SQRT(1-0.5*NDENOR(30,1)/CRIDEN)
131     CRITE=VLAS*SQRT(1-0.5*(NDENOR(30,2)+NDENOR(30,1))/CRIDEN)
132     DIDR=(PIU/CU-PIL/CL)/(R2(60,1)-R2(58,1))
133     DIDZ=(PIRITE/CRITE-PILEFT/CLEFT)/DX
134     PONDR(30,1)=-0.5*NDENOR(30,1)/CRIDEN*DIDR*1.OE7
135     PONDZ(30,1)=-0.5*NDENOR(30,1)/CRIDEN*DIDZ*1.OE7
136  -----
137  C          TO FIND POND.FORCES AT CELL(1,1)
138  -----
139     PILEFT=AVEI(1,1)
140     PIRITE=(AVEI(1,2)+AVEI(1,1))*0.5

```

```
141      CLEFT=VLAS*SQRT(1-0.5*NDENOR(1,1)/CRIDEN)
142      CRITE=VLAS*SQRT(1-0.5*(NDENOR(1,2)+NDENOR(1,1))/CRIDEN)
143      DIDZ=(PIRITE/CRITE-PILEFT/CLEFT)/DX
144      PONDZ(1,1)=0.0
145      PONDZ(1,1)=-0.5*NDENOR(1,1)/CRIDEN*DIDZ*1.0E7
146      WRITE(6,600)
147 600 FORMAT(/'CELL LOCATION',5X,'RADIAL POND.FORCE',5X,'AXIAL POND.FORC
148 *E',/,3X,'X',5X,'Y')
149      DO 205 J=1,NLAS
150      DO 206 I=1,30
151      IF (PONDZ(I,J).EQ.0.0.AND.PONDZ(I,J).EQ.0.0) GOTD 206
152      WRITE(6,601)I,J,PONDZ(I,J),PONDZ(I,J)
153 601 FORMAT(I4,2X,I4,10X,E15.8,6X,E15.8)
154 206 CONTINUE
155 205 CONTINUE
156      WRITE(13) PONDZ
157      WRITE(14) PONDZ
158      RETURN
159      END
END OF FILE
```

```

1 C -----
2 C SUBPROGRAM FOR FINDING THE RAY PATH IN A PLASMA COLUMN WITH A GIVEN
3 C DENSITY DISTRIBUTION
4 C GEOMETRICAL APPROACH IS USED
5 C THE INTERSECTING POINT BETWEEN THE TRAJECTORY AND THE HORIZONTAL
6 C OR VERTICAL GRID IS COMPUTED
7 C THE SPATIAL ADVANCEMENT OF THE RAY IS DONE BY INCREASING THE RADIAL
8 C DISTANCE UNTIL MAXIMUM VALUE IS ACHIEVED
9 C THE ANALYTICAL EXPRESSIONS USED ARE BASED ON A PARABOLIC DENSITY
10 C DISTRIBUTION
11 C BOTH CARTESIAN AND CYLINDRICAL CO-ORDINATES ARE USED
12 C -----
13 SUBROUTINE RAYABS(M,NX1,TDENOR,TO,LAMTA,ZL,ZATOM,XLAS,VLAS,TIME,
14 *DX,XMIN)
15 DOUBLE PRECISION X,Y,VX,VY,DHETAY,DHETAX,DTZ,DTR,Y112,FETA1
16 DOUBLE PRECISION FETA2,FETA3,FETA4
17 DIMENSION R1(100,100),THETA(100,100),Z(100,100),TE(30,60),
18 *TDENOR(30,60)
19 REAL MTHETA,NOI,LAMDA,LAMTA,KA
20 INTEGER FLAG,TOTRAY,MARK,ZATOM,XMIN,RXMIN
21 COMMON /GRIDP/R2(60,60),OMEGA(60,60),LASHL
22 COMMON /DNGRP/RI(60,60),CRIDEN,FLAG(60,60)
23 COMMON /DRAYP/XO(100),YO(100),THETAX(100),THETAY(100),P(100),TOTRA
24 *Y,ENIN,P1,EN(100)
25 COMMON /ABSQB/ADISQ(60,60),NOI(60,60),LOCX(100,100),LOCY(100,100),
26 *KA(100,100)
27 COMMON /LASP/L3,RLO,BMS,NCRIT,TL,DTL,MRMAX
28 COMMON /RAYENP/NPTS(100),VSUM(100)
29 EXTERNAL FETA1
30 EXTERNAL FETA2
31 EXTERNAL FETA3
32 EXTERNAL FETA4
33 C -----
34 C INITIALIZATION
35 C -----
36 NX=NX1
37 C=3.0E10
38 LAMDA=LAMTA*1.0E-4
39 DO 203 I=1,TOTRAY
40 203 VSUM(I)=0.0
41 C -----
42 C DENORMALIZING THE ELECTRON TEMPERATURE
43 C -----
44 DO 205 J=1,NX
45 DO 206 I=1,M
46 TE(I,J)=TDENOR(I,J)*TO
47 206 CONTINUE
48 205 CONTINUE
49 MARK=0
50 12 MARK=MARK+1
51 IF (MARK.GT.TOTRAY) RETURN
52 KA(MARK,1)=0.0
53 IF (XO(MARK).EQ.0.0.AND.YO(MARK).EQ.0.0.AND.THETAX(MARK).EQ.0.0.AN
54 *D.THETAY(MARK).EQ.0.0) GOTO 110
55 X=XO(MARK)
56 Y=YO(MARK)
57 R1(MARK,1)=SQRT(XO(MARK)*XO(MARK)+YO(MARK)*YO(MARK))
58 THETA(MARK,1)=ANGLE(X,Y)
59 IF (THETAX(MARK).EQ.0.0.OR.(THETAX(MARK).EQ.0.0.AND.THETAY(MARK).E
60 *0.0.0)) GOTO 13
61 DTHETA=ATAN(THETAX(MARK)/THETAY(MARK))
62 GOTO 16
63 13 VX=0.0
64 VY=C*SIN(THETAY(MARK))
65 VZ=C*COS(THETAY(MARK))
66 GOTO 15
67 14 VX=C*SIN(THETAX(MARK))
68 VY=0.0
69 VZ=C*COS(THETAX(MARK))
70 GOTO 15

```

```

71      16 MTHETA=SQRT(THETAX(MARK)*THETAX(MARK)+THETAY(MARK)*THETAY(MARK))
72      VY=C*SIN(MTHETA)*COS(DTHETA)
73      DHETAY=THETAY(MARK)
74      C-----
75      C          VY HAS THE SAME SIGN AS VECTOR THETAY
76      C-----
77      VY=DSIGN(VY,DHETAY)
78      VX=C*SIN(MTHETA)*SIN(DTHETA)
79      DHETAX=THETAX(MARK)
80      C-----
81      C          VX HAS THE SAME SIGN AS VECTOR THETAX
82      C-----
83      VX=DSIGN(VX,DHETAX)
84      VZ=C*COS(MTHETA)
85      15 Z(MARK,1)=0.0
86      DZ=ZL/NX1
87      ANGVEL=VX*COS(THETA(MARK,1))-VY*SIN(THETA(MARK,1))
88      JJ=1
89      J=1
90      LAST=2*LASHEL
91      C-----
92      C          SCAN OVER WHICH PLASMA SHELL THE RAY HITS
93      C-----
94      IF (R1(MARK,1).GT.R2(LAST,1)) GOTO 38
95      IF (R1(MARK,1).GT.0.AND.R1(MARK,1).LT.R2(1,1))GOTO 1
96      DO 201 II=2, LAST
97      IF ((R1(MARK,1).GT.R2(II-1,1).OR.ABS(R1(MARK,1)-R2(II-1,1)).LT.1.0
98      *E-3).AND.(R1(MARK,1).LT.R2(II,1).OR.ABS(R2(II,1)-R1(MARK,1)).LT.1.
99      *OE-3)) GOTO 2
100     GOTO 201
101     2 I=II
102     GOTO 31
103     201 CONTINUE
104     1 I=1
105     31 LOCX(MARK,1)=I
106     LOCY(MARK,1)=J
107     IVAR=FLAG(I,J)
108     C-----
109     C          CHOOSE THE APPROPRIATE KIND OF DENSITY PROFILE
110     C-----
111     GO TO (311,100,33,100),IVAR
112     311 TERM1=(X*X+Y*Y)/2-(VX*VX+VY*VY)/(2*OMEGA(I,J)*OMEGA(I,J))
113     TERM2=(X*VX+Y*VY)/OMEGA(I,J)
114     D=SQRT(TERM1*TERM1+TERM2*TERM2)
115     PHI=FI(TERM1,TERM2)
116     GOTO 34
117     100 ANGMOM=R1(MARK,1)*ANGVEL
118     GOTO 34
119     33 TERM1=(X*X+Y*Y)/2+(VX*VX+VY*VY)/(2*OMEGA(I,J)*OMEGA(I,J))
120     TERM2=(X*VX+Y*VY)/OMEGA(I,J)
121     TERM3=R1(MARK,JJ)*R1(MARK,JJ)+(VX*VX+VY*VY)/(OMEGA(I,J)*OMEGA(I,J)
122     *)-TERM1
123     IF (TERM2.LT.0.0) GOTO 4
124     GOTO 3
125     34 VR=VX*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))+VY*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))
126     IF (ABS(R1(MARK,1)-R2(I,1)).LT.1.0E-3.AND.(VR.GT.0.0)) I=I+1
127     IF (VR.LT.0.0) GOTO 4
128     C-----
129     C          RAY GOES AWAY FROM THE AXIS
130     C-----
131     3 JJ=JJ+1
132     IF (JJ.GT.100) GOTO 37
133     IF (I.EQ.1) GOTO 993
134     IVAR=FLAG(I,J)
135     GO TO(30,101,35,111),IVAR

```

```

136 C-----
137 C           RAY CALC.(UP) WITH A PARABOLIC INCREASING DENSITY
138 C           PROFILE APPROXIMATION N=NO(1+R**2/A**2)
139 C-----
140 30 TERM1=(X*X+Y*Y)/2-(VX*VX+VY*VY)/(2*OMEGA(I,J)*OMEGA(I,J))
141   TERM2=(X*VX+Y*VY)/OMEGA(I,J)
142   D=SQRT(TERM1*TERM1+TERM2*TERM2)
143   PHI=FI(TERM1,TERM2)
144   RMAX=BIGR(R1(MARK,JJ-1),VX,VY,D,I,J)
145   R1(MARK,JJ)=R2(I,J)
146   IF (R1(MARK,JJ).GT.RMAX) GOTO 5
147   TR=RTIME(R1(MARK,JJ-1),R1(MARK,JJ),VX,VY,I,J,PHI,D)
148   VZ=DSORT(R1(I,J)*R1(I,J)*9.0D20-VX*VX-VY*VY-OMEGA(I,J)*OMEGA(I,J)
149   **R1(MARK,JJ-1)*R1(MARK,JJ-1)*1.0D0)
150   Z(MARK,JJ)=VZ*TR+Z(MARK,JJ-1)
151   IF (Z(MARK,JJ).GT.J*DZ) GOTO 6
152   VSUM(MARK)=VSUM(MARK)+VZ
153   CALL ABSORB(MARK,R1(MARK,JJ-1),Z(MARK,JJ-1),DZ,TR,VX,VY,PHI,LAMDA,
154   *TE,D,I,J,JJ,ZATOM)
155   VXO=VX
156   VYO=VY
157   VX=XVEL(X,VXO,TR,I,J)
158   VY=YVEL(Y,VYO,TR,I,J)
159   X=XCOORD(X,VXO,TR,I,J)
160   Y=YCOORD(Y,VYO,TR,I,J)
161   GOTO 36
162 C-----
163 C           RAY CALC.(UP) WITH A PARABOLIC DECREASING DENSITY
164 C           PROFILE APPROXIMATION N=NO(1-R**2/A**2)
165 C-----
166 35 R1(MARK,JJ)=R2(I,J)
167   TERM1=(X*X+Y*Y)/2+(VX*VX+VY*VY)/(2*OMEGA(I,J)*OMEGA(I,J))
168   TERM2=(X*VX+Y*VY)/OMEGA(I,J)
169   TERM3=R1(MARK,JJ)*R1(MARK,JJ)+(VX*VX+VY*VY)/(OMEGA(I,J)*OMEGA(I,J)
170   *)-TERM1
171   TERM4=TERM1-(VX*VX+VY*VY)/(OMEGA(I,J)*OMEGA(I,J))
172   NC=0
173   TR=HTIME(TERM1,TERM2,TERM3,I,J,NC)
174   IF (TR.LT.0.0.OR.NC.EQ.1)GOTO 39
175   VZ=DSORT(R1(I,J)*R1(I,J)*9D20-VX*VX-VY*VY+OMEGA(I,J)*OMEGA(I,J)
176   **R1(MARK,JJ-1)*R1(MARK,JJ-1)*1.0D0)
177   Z(MARK,JJ)=VZ*TR+Z(MARK,JJ-1)
178   IF (Z(MARK,JJ).GT.J*DZ) GOTO 11
179   VSUM(MARK)=VSUM(MARK)+VZ
180   CALL ABSORB1(MARK,TR,VX,VY,VZ,LAMDA,TE,
181   *TERM1,TERM2,I,J,JJ,ZATOM,Z(MARK,JJ-1),DZ)
182   VXO=VX
183   VYO=VY
184   VX=HXVEL(X,VXO,TR,I,J)
185   VY=HYVEL(Y,VYO,TR,I,J)
186   X=HXCOORD(X,VXO,TR,I,J)
187   Y=HYCOORD(Y,VYO,TR,I,J)
188 36 THETA(MARK,JJ)=ANGLE(X,Y)
189   VR=VX*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))+VY*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))
190   ANGVEL=VX*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))-VY*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))
191   ANGMOM=R1(MARK,JJ)*ANGVEL
192   LOCX(MARK,JJ)=I
193   LOCY(MARK,JJ)=J
194   I=I+1
195   IF (I.GT.LAST) GOTO 32
196   GOTO 3
197 C-----
198 C           RAY CALC.(UP) WITH A NON-PARABOLIC INCREASING
199 C           DENSITY PROFILE N=ND(1-A**2/R**2)
200 C           CONST>0.0 OR <0.0, VR>0.0
201 C-----
202 101 CONST=(ANGMOM*ANGMOM-9E20*NOI(I,J)*ADISQ(I,J)/CRIDEN)
203   IF(CONST.LT.0.0) GOTO 105
204 112 R1(MARK,JJ)=R2(I,J)
205   TR=TIMEPP(R1(MARK,JJ-1),R1(MARK,JJ),VR,CONST)
206   VZ=SQRT((R1(I,J)*3E10)**2-VR*VR-(ANGMOM/R1(MARK,JJ-1))**2)

```

```

207      Z(MARK, JJ)=VZ*TR+Z(MARK, JJ-1)
208      IF (Z(MARK, JJ).GT.J*DZ) GOTO 102
209      VSUM(MARK)=VSUM(MARK)+VZ
210      CALL ABOB2P(MARK, R1(MARK, JJ-1), Z(MARK, JJ-1), DZ, TR, VR, CONST, LAMDA,
211      *TE, I, J, JJ, ZATOM)
212      DTR=TR*1.000
213      IF (IVAR.EQ.2) GOTO 1121
214      CALL DQG32(O.DO, DTR, FETA3, Y112)
215      GOTO 1122
216      1121 CALL DQG32(O.DO, DTR, FETA1, Y112)
217      1122 THETA(MARK, JJ)=THETA(MARK, JJ-1)+Y112*ANGMOM
218      VR=SQRT(VR*VR-CONST*(1/(R1(MARK, JJ)*R1(MARK, JJ))-1/(R1(MARK, JJ-1)*
219      *R1(MARK, JJ-1))))
220      VT=ANGMOM/R1(MARK, JJ)
221      VX=VR*SIN(THETA(MARK, JJ))+VT*COS(THETA(MARK, JJ))
222      VY=VR*COS(THETA(MARK, JJ))-VT*SIN(THETA(MARK, JJ))
223      X=R1(MARK, JJ)*SIN(THETA(MARK, JJ))
224      Y=R1(MARK, JJ)*COS(THETA(MARK, JJ))
225      LOCX(MARK, JJ)=I
226      LOCY(MARK, JJ)=J
227      I=I+1
228      IF (I.GT.LAST) GOTO 32
229      GOTO 3
230      C-----
231      C          RAY CALC.(UP) FOR A NON-PARABOLIC DECREASING PROFILE
232      C          N=ND(1+A**2/R**2)
233      C-----
234      111 CONST=(ANGMOM*ANGMOM+9E20*NOI(I, J)*ADISO(I, J)/CRIDEN)
235      GOTO 112
236      32 WRITE(6, 604)
237      604 FORMAT(/'***** THE RAY GOES OFF THE PRESCRIBED PLASMA SHELLS FOR
238      *BEAM CALCULATION *****'/)
239      GOTO 666
240      39 JJ=JJ-1
241      WRITE(6, 606)
242      606 FORMAT(/'***** RAY DOES NOT PENETRATE THE PLASMA *****'/)
243      GOTO 666
244      37 JJ=JJ-1
245      WRITE(6, 610)
246      610 FORMAT(/'***** ATTENTION---STORAGE FOR RAY LOCATION OVERFLOW *****
247      *. INCREASE STORAGE '/)
248      GOTO 666
249      38 WRITE(6, 611)
250      611 FORMAT(/'*****ATTENTION---RAY IS OUT OF THE PLASMA SHELLS RANGE***
251      ***'/)
252      GOTO 12
253      C-----
254      C          RAY GOES TOWARDS INNER SHELLS
255      C-----
256      4 IF (I.EQ.1) GOTO 9
257      JJ=JJ+1
258      IF (JJ.GT.100) GOTO 37
259      IVAR=FLAG(I, J)
260      GO TO (4, 103, 41, 113), IVAR
261      C-----
262      C          RAY CALC.(UP) WITH A PARABOLIC INCREASING DENSITY
263      C          PROFILE APPROXIMATION N=ND(1+R**2/A**2)
264      C-----
265      42 TERM1=(X*X+Y*Y)/2-(VX*VX+VY*VY)/(2*OMEGA(I, J)*OMEGA(I, J))
266      TERM2=(X*VX+Y*VY)/OMEGA(I, J)
267      D=SQRT(TERM1*TERM1+TERM2*TERM2)
268      PHI=FI(TERM1, TERM2)
269      RMIN=SMALR(R1(MARK, JJ-1), VX, VY, D, I, J)
270      R1(MARK, JJ)=R2(I-1, J)
271      IF (R1(MARK, JJ).LE.RMIN) GOTO 7
272      TR=RTIME(R1(MARK, JJ-1), R1(MARK, JJ), VX, VY, I, J, PHI, D)
273      VZ=DSORT(R1(I, J)**2-9D20-VX*VX-VY*VY-OMEGA(I, J)*OMEGA(I, J)
274      **R1(MARK, JJ-1)*R1(MARK, JJ-1)*1.000)
275      Z(MARK, JJ)=VZ*TR+Z(MARK, JJ-1)
276      IF (Z(MARK, JJ).GT.J*DZ) GOTO 6

```



```

277 VZ=VZ(MARK)=VSUM(MARK)+VZ
278 CALL ABSORB(MARK, (MARK, JJ-1), Z(MARK, JJ-1), DZ, TR, VX, VY, PHI, LAMDA,
279 *TE, D, I, J, JJ, ZATOM)
280 VXO=VX
281 VYO=VY
282 VX=XVEL(X, VXO, TR, I, J)
283 VY=YVEL(Y, VYO, TR, I, J)
284 X=XCOORD(X, VXO, TR, I, J)
285 Y=YCOORD(Y, VYO, TR, I, J)
286 GOTO 40
287 -----
288 C RAY CALC. (UP) WITH A PARABOLIC DECREASING DENSITY
289 C PROFILE APPROXIMATION N=ND(1-R**2/A**2)
290 C -----
291 41 R1(MARK, JJ)=R2(I-1, J)
292 TERM1=(X*X+Y*Y)/2+(VX*VX+VY*VY)/(2*OMEGA(I, J)*OMEGA(I, J))
293 TERM2=(X*VX+Y*VY)/OMEGA(I, J)
294 IF (TERM1.LT.TERM2) GOTO 39
295 TERM3=R1(MARK, JJ)**2+(VX*VX+VY*VY)/OMEGA(I, J)**2-TERM1
296 TERM4=TERM1-(VX*VX+VY*VY)/(OMEGA(I, J)*OMEGA(I, J))
297 RMIN=TERM1-(VX*VX+VY*VY)/OMEGA(I, J)**2-SORT(TERM1**2-TERM2**2)
298 IF (RMIN.LT.O.O) GOTO 39
299 RMIN=SORT(RMIN)
300 IF (R1(MARK, JJ).LT.RMIN) GOTO 43
301 NC=O
302 TR=HTIME(TERM1, TERM2, TERM3, I, J, NC)
303 IF (TR.LT.O.O.OR.NC.EQ.1) GOTO 39
304 VZ=DSORT(R1(I, J)**2*9D20-VX*VX-VY*VY+OMEGA(I, J)*OMEGA(I, J)
305 *R1(MARK, JJ-1)*R1(MARK, JJ-1)*1.0D0)
306 Z(MARK, JJ)=VZ*TR+Z(MARK, JJ-1)
307 IF (Z(MARK, JJ).GT.J*DZ) GOTO 11
308 VSUM(MARK)=VSUM(MARK)+VZ
309 CALL ABSOB1(MARK, TR, VX, VY, VZ, LAMDA, TE,
310 *TERM1, TERM2, I, J, JJ, ZATOM, Z(MARK, JJ-1), DZ)
311 VXO=VX
312 VYO=VY
313 VX=HXVEL(X, VXO, TR, I, J)
314 VY=HYVEL(Y, VYO, TR, I, J)
315 X=HXCOORD(X, VXO, TR, I, J)
316 Y=HYCOORD(Y, VYO, TR, I, J)
317 40 THETA(MARK, JJ)=ANGLE(X, Y)
318 VR=VX*SIN(THETA(MARK, JJ))+VY*COS(THETA(MARK, JJ))
319 ANGVEL=VX*COS(THETA(MARK, JJ))-VY*SIN(THETA(MARK, JJ))
320 ANGMOM=R1(MARK, JJ)*ANGVEL
321 I=I-1
322 LOCX(MARK, JJ)=I
323 LOCY(MARK, JJ)=J
324 GOTO 4
325 -----
326 C RAY CALC. (DOWN) WITH NON-PARABOLIC INCREASING PROFILE
327 C N=ND(1-A**2/R**2)
328 C VR<O.O, CONST>O.O, OR<O.O
329 C -----
330 103 CONST*(ANGMOM*ANGMOM-9E20*NOI(I, J)*ADISO(I, J)/CRIDEN)
331 IF (CONST.LT.O.O) GOTO 107
332 104 RMIN=SORT((R1(MARK, JJ-1)**2*CONST)/((R1(MARK, JJ-1)*VR)**2+CONST))
333 R1(MARK, JJ)=R2(I-1, J)
334 IF (R1(MARK, JJ).LT.RMIN) GOTO 106
335 TR=TIMEPN(R1(MARK, JJ-1), R1(MARK, JJ), VR, CONST)
336 VZ=SQRT((R1(I, J)*3E10)**2-VR*VR-(ANGMOM/R1(MARK, JJ-1))**2)
337 Z(MARK, JJ)=VZ*TR+Z(MARK, JJ-1)
338 IF (Z(MARK, JJ).GT.J*DZ) GOTO 1021
339 VSUM(MARK)=VSUM(MARK)+VZ
340 CALL ABOB2P(MARK, R1(MARK, JJ-1), Z(MARK, JJ-1), DZ, TR, VR, CONST, LAMDA,
341 *TE, I, J, JJ, ZATOM)
342 DTR=TR*1.0D0
343 IF (IVAR.EQ.2) GOTO 1041
344 CALL DQG32(O.DO, DTR, FETA4, Y112)
345 GOTO 1042
346 1041 CALL DQG52(O.DO, DTR, FETA2, Y112)
347 1042 THETA(MARK, JJ)=THETA(MARK, JJ-1)+Y112*ANGMOM

```

```

348 VR=-SQRT(VR*VR-CONST*(1/R1(MARK,JJ)**2-1/R1(MARK,JJ-1)**2))
349 VT=ANGMOM/R1(MARK,JJ)
350 VX=VR*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))+VT*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))
351 VY=VR*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))-VT*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))
352 X=R1(MARK,JJ)*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))
353 Y=R1(MARK,JJ)*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))
354 I=I-1
355 LOCX(MARK,JJ)=I
356 LOCY(MARK,JJ)=J
357 GOTO 4
358 C-----
359 C RAY CALC.(UP) WITH NON-PARABOLIC DECREASING PROFILE
360 C N=NO(1+A**2/R**2)
361 C-----
362 113 CONST=(ANGMOM*ANGMOM+9E20*NOI(I,J)*AOISO(I,J)/CRIDEN)
363 GOTO 104
364 C-----
365 C RAY REACHES MINIMUM/MAXIMUM
366 C N=NO(1+R**2/A**2)
367 C-----
368 7 R1(MARK,JJ)=RMIN
369 GOTO 8
370 5 R1(MARK,JJ)=RMAX
371 8 TR=RTIME(R1(MARK,JJ-1),R1(MARK,JJ),VX,VY,I,J,PHI,D)
372 VZ=DSORT(RI(I,J)**2*9D20-VX*VX-VY*VY-OMEGA(I,J)*OMEGA(I,J)
373 *R1(MARK,JJ-1)**2*1.000)
374 Z(MARK,JJ)=VZ*TR+Z(MARK,JJ-1)
375 IF(Z(MARK,JJ).GT.J*DZ) GOTO 6
376 VSUM(MARK)=VSUM(MARK)+VZ
377 CALL ABSORB(MARK,R1(MARK,JJ-1),Z(MARK,JJ-1),TR,VX,VY,PHI,LAMDA,
378 *TE,D,I,J,JJ,ZATOM)
379 VXO=VX
380 VYO=VY
381 VX=XVEL(X,VXO,TR,I,J)
382 VY=YVEL(Y,VYO,TR,I,J)
383 X=XCOORD(X,VXO,TR,I,J)
384 Y=YCOORD(Y,VYO,TR,I,J)
385 THETA(MARK,JJ)=ANGLE(X,Y)
386 VR=0.0
387 ANGVEL=VX*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))-VY*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))
388 ANGMOM=R1(MARK,JJ)*ANGVEL
389 LOCX(MARK,JJ)=I
390 LOCY(MARK,JJ)=J
391 IF(R1(MARK,JJ-1).GT.R1(MARK,JJ)) GOTO 3
392 GOTO 4
393 C-----
394 C N=NO(1-R**2/A**2) FIND MIN. RADIUS
395 C-----
396 43 R1(MARK,JJ)=RMIN
397 TR=0.25*ALOG(ABS(TERM1+ABS(TERM2))/(TERM1-ABS(TERM2)))/OMEGA(I,J)
398 VZ=DSORT(RI(I,J)*RI(I,J)*9D20-VX*VX-VY*VY+OMEGA(I,J)*OMEGA(I,J)
399 *R1(MARK,JJ-1)*R1(MARK,JJ-1)*1.000)
400 Z(MARK,JJ)=VZ*TR+Z(MARK,JJ-1)
401 IF(Z(MARK,JJ).GT.J*DZ) GOTO 11
402 VSUM(MARK)=VSUM(MARK)+VZ
403 CALL ABSOB1(MARK,TR,VX,VY,VZ,LAMDA,TE,
404 *TERM1,TERM2,I,J,JJ,ZATOM,Z(MARK,JJ-1),DZ)
405 VXO=VX
406 VYO=VY
407 VX=HXVEL(X,VXO,TR,I,J)
408 VY=HYVEL(Y,VYO,TR,I,J)
409 X=HXCOORD(X,VXO,TR,I,J)
410 Y=HYCOORD(Y,VYO,TR,I,J)
411 THETA(MARK,JJ)=ANGLE(X,Y)
412 VR=VX*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))+VY*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))
413 ANGVEL=VX*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))-VY*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))
414 ANGMOM=R1(MARK,JJ)*ANGVEL
415 LOCX(MARK,JJ)=I
416 LOCY(MARK,JJ)=J
417 GOTO 3

```

```

418 C-----
419 C      RAY HITS AT VERTICAL BOUNDARY
420 C      N=NO(1+R**2/A**2)
421 C-----
422 6 Z(MARK,JJ)=J*DZ
423   TZ=(Z(MARK,JJ)-Z(MARK,JJ-1))/VZ
424   R1(MARK,JJ)=DSORT(R1(MARK,JJ-1)**2/2.DO+(VX*VX+VY*VY)/(2*OMEGA(I,J
425   )*OMEGA(I,J))+D*1.ODO*SIN(2*OMEGA(I,J)*TZ+PHI))
426   CALL ABSORB(MARK,R1(MARK,JJ-1),Z(MARK,JJ-1),DZ,TZ,VX,VY,PHI,LAMDA,
427   *TE,D,I,J,JJ,ZATOM)
428   VXO=VX
429   VYO=VY
430   VX=XVEL(X,VXO,TZ,I,J)
431   VY=YVEL(Y,VYO,TZ,I,J)
432   X=XCOORD(X,VXO,TZ,I,J)
433   Y=YCOORD(Y,VYO,TZ,I,J)
434   THETA(MARK,JJ)=ANGLE(X,Y)
435   VR=VX*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))+VY*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))
436   ANGVEL=VX*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))-VY*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))
437   ANGMOM=R1(MARK,JJ)*ANGVEL
438   VSUM(MARK)=VSUM(MARK)+VZ
439   J=J+1
440   LOCX(MARK,JJ)=I
441   LOCY(MARK,JJ)=J
442   IF (J.GT.NX) GOTO 666
443   IF (VR.LT.O.O)GOTO 4
444   GOTO 3
445 C-----
446 C      N=NO(1-R**2/A**2)
447 C-----
448 11 Z(MARK,JJ)=J*DZ
449   TZ=(Z(MARK,JJ)-Z(MARK,JJ-1))/VZ
450   ARG=SINH(2*OMEGA(I,J)*TZ)
451   R1(MARK,JJ)=DSORT(TERM1*(1+DSORT(1+1.ODO*ARG*ARG))+TERM2*ARG-(VX**
452   *2+VY**2)/OMEGA(I,J)**2)
453   CALL ABSOB1(MARK,TZ,VX,VY,VZ,LAMDA,TE,
454   *TERM1,TERM2,I,J,JJ,ZATOM,Z(MARK,JJ-1),DZ)
455   VSUM(MARK)=VSUM(MARK)+VZ
456   VXO=VX
457   VYO=VY
458   VX=HXVEL(X,VXO,TZ,I,J)
459   VY=HYVEL(Y,VYO,TZ,I,J)
460   X=HXCOORD(X,VXO,TZ,I,J)
461   Y=HYCOORD(Y,VYO,TZ,I,J)
462   THETA(MARK,JJ)=ANGLE(X,Y)
463   VR=VX*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))+VY*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))
464   ANGVEL=VX*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))-VY*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))
465   ANGMOM=R1(MARK,JJ)*ANGVEL
466   J=J+1
467   LOCX(MARK,JJ)=I
468   LOCY(MARK,JJ)=J
469   IF (J.GT.NX) GOTO 666
470   IF (VR.LT.O.O)GOTO 4
471   GOTO 3
472 C-----
473 C      N=NO(1-A**2/R**2), CONST<O.O, VR>O.O.
474 C-----
475 109 Z(MARK,JJ)=J*DZ
476   TZ=(Z(MARK,JJ)-Z(MARK,JJ-1))/VZ
477   TEMP1=(R1(MARK,JJ-1)*VR)**2-ABS(CONST)
478   TEMP=(TZ+R1(MARK,JJ-1)*R1(MARK,JJ-1)*VR/TEMP1)**2
479   TEMP=TEMP*TEMP1*TEMP/R1(MARK,JJ-1)**2
480   TEMP=TEMP-ABS(CONST)*R1(MARK,JJ-1)**2
481   R1(MARK,JJ)=SQRT(TEMP/TEMP1)
482   CALL ABOB2N(MARK,R1(MARK,JJ-1),Z(MARK,JJ-1),DZ,TZ,VR,CONST,LAMDA,
483   *TE,I,J,JJ,ZATOM)
484   DTZ=TZ*1.ODO
485   CALL DOG32(O.DO,DTZ,FETA1,Y112)
486   THETA(MARK,JJ)=THETA(MARK,JJ-1)+Y112*ANGMOM
487   VSUM(MARK)=VSUM(MARK)+VZ
488   VR=SQRT(VR*VR+ABS(CONST)*(1/R1(MARK,JJ)**2-1/R1(MARK,JJ-1)**2))

```

```

489      VT=ANGMOM/R1(MARK,JJ)
490      VX=VR*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))+VT*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))
491      VY=VR*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))-VT*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))
492      X=R1(MARK,JJ)*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))
493      Y=R1(MARK,JJ)*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))
494      J=J+1
495      LOCX(MARK,JJ)=I
496      LOCY(MARK,JJ)=J
497      IF (J.GT.NX) GOTO 666
498      GOTO 3
499
500 C -----
501 C          N=NO(1-A**2/R**2), CONST<0.0, VR<0.0.
502 C -----
503 1091 Z(MARK,JJ)=J*DZ
504      TZ=(Z(MARK,JJ)-Z(MARK,JJ-1))/VZ
505      TEMP1=(R1(MARK,JJ-1)*VR)**2-ABS(CONST)
506      TEMP=(TZ-R1(MARK,JJ-1)*R1(MARK,JJ-1)*R1(MARK,JJ-1)*ABS(VR)/TEMP1)**2
507      TEMP=TEMP1*TEMP1*TEMP/R1(MARK,JJ-1)**2
508      TEMP=TEMP-ABS(CONST)*R1(MARK,JJ-1)**2
509      R1(MARK,JJ)=SORT(TEMP/TEMP1)
510      CALL ABOB2N(MARK,R1(MARK,JJ-1),Z(MARK,JJ-1),DZ,TZ,VR,CONST,LAMDA,
511 *TE,I,J,JJ,ZATOM)
512      DTZ=TZ*1.000
513      CALL DQG32(O.DO,DTZ,FETA2,Y112)
514      THETA(MARK,JJ)=THETA(MARK,JJ-1)+Y112*ANGMOM
515      VR=-SORT(VR*VR+ABS(CONST)*(1/R1(MARK,JJ)**2-1/R1(MARK,JJ-1)**2))
516      VT=ANGMOM/R1(MARK,JJ)
517      VX=VR*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))+VT*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))
518      VY=VR*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))-VT*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))
519      X=R1(MARK,JJ)*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))
520      Y=R1(MARK,JJ)*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))
521      J=J+1
522      LOCX(MARK,JJ)=I
523      LOCY(MARK,JJ)=J
524      VSUM(MARK)=VSUM(MARK)+VZ
525      IF (J.GT.NX) GOTO 666
526      GOTO 4
527
528 C -----
529 C          N=NO(1-A**2/R**2), OR N=NO(1+A**2/R**2), CONST>0.0, VR>0.0
530 C -----
531 102 Z(MARK,JJ)=J*DZ
532      TZ=(Z(MARK,JJ)-Z(MARK,JJ-1))/VZ
533      TEMP1=(R1(MARK,JJ-1)*VR)**2+CONST
534      TEMP=(TZ+R1(MARK,JJ-1)*R1(MARK,JJ-1)*R1(MARK,JJ-1)*VR/TEMP1)**2
535      TEMP=TEMP1*TEMP1*TEMP/R1(MARK,JJ-1)**2
536      TEMP=TEMP+CONST*R1(MARK,JJ-1)*R1(MARK,JJ-1)
537      R1(MARK,JJ)=SORT(TEMP/TEMP1)
538      CALL ABOB2P(MARK,R1(MARK,JJ-1),Z(MARK,JJ-1),DZ,TZ,VR,CONST,LAMDA,
539 *TE,I,J,JJ,ZATOM)
540      THETA(MARK,JJ)=THETA(MARK,JJ-1)+ANGMOM*TR/R1(MARK,JJ)**2
541      VSUM(MARK)=VSUM(MARK)+VZ
542      VR=SORT(VR*VR-CONST*(1/R1(MARK,JJ)**2-1/R1(MARK,JJ-1)**2))
543      VT=ANGMOM/R1(MARK,JJ)
544      VX=VR*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))+VT*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))
545      VY=VR*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))-VT*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))
546      X=R1(MARK,JJ)*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))
547      Y=R1(MARK,JJ)*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))
548      J=J+1
549      LOCX(MARK,JJ)=I
550      LOCY(MARK,JJ)=J
551      IF (J.GT.NX) GOTO 666
552      GOTO 3
553
554 C -----
555 C          N=NO(1-A**2/R**2), CONST>0.0, VR<0.0
556 C -----
557 102 L Z(MARK,JJ)=J*DZ
558      TZ=(Z(MARK,JJ)-Z(MARK,JJ-1))/VZ
559      TEMP1=(R1(MARK,JJ-1)*VR)**2+CONST
560      TEMP=(TZ-R1(MARK,JJ-1)*R1(MARK,JJ-1)*R1(MARK,JJ-1)*ABS(VR)/TEMP1)**2

```

```

560      TEMP=TEMP1*TEMP1*TEMP/R1(MARK,JJ-1)**2
561      TEMP=TEMP+CONST*R1(MARK,JJ-1)*R1(MARK,JJ-1)
562      R1(MARK,JJ)=SORT(TEMP/TEMP1)
563      CALL ABOB2P(MARK,R1(MARK,JJ-1),Z(MARK,JJ-1),DZ,TZ,VR,CONST,LAMDA,
564      *TE,I,J,JJ,ZATOM)
565      DTZ=TZ*1.ODO
566      CALL DOG32(O.DO,DTZ,FETA3,Y112)
567      THETA(MARK,JJ)=THETA(MARK,JJ-1)+ANGMOM*Y112
568      VSUM(MARK)=VSUM(MARK)+VZ
569      VR=-SORT(VR**2-CONST*(1/R1(MARK,JJ)**2-1/R1(MARK,JJ-1)**2))
570      VT=ANGMOM/R1(MARK,JJ)
571      VX=VR*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))+VT*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))
572      VY=VR*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))-VT*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))
573      X=R1(MARK,JJ)*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))
574      Y=R1(MARK,JJ)*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))
575      J=J+1
576      LOCX(MARK,JJ)=I
577      LOCY(MARK,JJ)=J
578      IF (J.GT.NX) GOTO 666
579      GOTO 4
-----
580 C
581 C      FIND MAX./MIN.RADIUS FOR THE PROFILE
582 C      N=ND(1-A**2/R**2)
583 C
584 C      CASE 1 : CONST<0.0 OR 0.0, VR>0.0, FIND MAX. RADIUS
585 C
-----
586 105 IF (R1(MARK,JJ-1).LE.R2(I,J)) VR=ABS(VR)
587      RMAX=R1(MARK,JJ-1)**2*ABS(CONST)/(ABS(CONST)-(R1(MARK,JJ-1)*
588      *VR)**2)
589      IF (RMAX.LT.0.0) GOTO 1052
590      RMAX=SORT(RMAX)
591      GOTO 1051
592 1052 RMAX=1.0E6
593 1051 R1(MARK,JJ)=R2(I,J)
594      IF (R1(MARK,JJ).GT.RMAX) GOTO 08
595      TR=TIMENP(R1(MARK,JJ-1),R1(MARK,JJ),VR,CONST)
596      VZ=SORT((R1(I,J)*3E10)**2-VR*VR-(ANGMOM/R1(MARK,JJ-1))**2)
597      Z(MARK,JJ)=Z(MARK,JJ-1)+VZ*TR
598      IF (Z(MARK,JJ).GT.J*DZ) GOTO 109
599      CALL ABOB2N(MARK,R1(MARK,JJ-1),Z(MARK,JJ-1),DZ,TR,VR,CONST,LAMDA,
600      *TE,I,J,JJ,ZATOM)
601      DTR=TR*1.ODO
602      CALL DOG32(O.DO,DTR,FETA1,Y112)
603      VSUM(MARK)=VSUM(MARK)+VZ
604      THETA(MARK,JJ)=THETA(MARK,JJ-1)+Y112*ANGMOM
605      VR=SORT(VR*VR+ABS(CONST)**2*(1/R1(MARK,JJ)**2-1/R1(MARK,JJ-1)**2))
606      VT=ANGMOM/R1(MARK,JJ)
607      VX=VR*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))+VT*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))
608      VY=VR*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))-VT*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))
609      X=R1(MARK,JJ)*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))
610      Y=R1(MARK,JJ)*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))
611      LOCX(MARK,JJ)=I
612      LOCY(MARK,JJ)=J
613      I=I+1
614      IF (I.GT.LAST) GOTO 32
615      GOTO 3
-----
616 C
617 C      CASE 2 : N=ND(1-A**2/R**2), CONST<0.0, VR>0.0, FIND MAX. RADIUS
618 C
-----
619 108 R1(MARK,JJ)=RMAX
620      TR=TIMENP(R1(MARK,JJ-1),R1(MARK,JJ),VR,CONST)
621      VZ=SORT((R1(I,J)*3E10)**2-VR*VR-(ANGMOM/R1(MARK,JJ-1))**2)
622      Z(MARK,JJ)=VZ*TR+Z(MARK,JJ-1)
623      IF (Z(MARK,JJ).GT.J*DZ) GOTO 109
624      CALL ABOB2N(MARK,R1(MARK,JJ-1),Z(MARK,JJ-1),DZ,TR,VR,CONST,LAMDA,
625      *TE,I,J,JJ,ZATOM)
626      DTR=TR*1.ODO
627      CALL DOG32(O.DO,DTR,FETA1,Y112)
628      VSUM(MARK)=VSUM(MARK)+VZ
629      THETA(MARK,JJ)=THETA(MARK,JJ-1)+Y112*ANGMOM
630      VR=0.0

```

```

631 VT=ANGMOM/R1(MARK,JJ)
632 VX=VR*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))+VT*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))
633 VY=VR*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))-VT*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))
634 X=R1(MARK,JJ)*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))
635 Y=R1(MARK,JJ)*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))
636 LOCX(MARK,JJ)=I
637 LOCY(MARK,JJ)=J
638 GOTOM
639 -----
640 C CASE 3: N=NO(1-A**2/R**2), CONST<0.0, VR<0.0, FIND MIN. RADIUS
641 C -----
642 107 RMIN=ABS(ANGMOM/(R1(I,J)*3E10))
643 R1(MARK,JJ)=R2(I-1,J)
644 IF (R1(MARK,JJ).LT.RMIN) GOTO 120
645 TR=TIMEPN(R1(MARK,JJ-1),R1(MARK,JJ),VR,CONST)
646 VZ=SQRT((R1(I,J)*3E10)**2-VR*VR-(ANGMOM/R1(MARK,JJ-1))**2)
647 Z(MARK,JJ)=VZ*TR+Z(MARK,JJ-1)
648 IF (Z(MARK,JJ).GT.J*DZ) GOTO 1091
649 CALL ABOB2N(MARK,R1(MARK,JJ-1),Z(MARK,JJ-1),DZ,TR,VR,CONST,LAMDA,
650 *TE,I,J,JJ,ZATOM)
651 DTR=TR*1.000
652 CALL DOG32(O.DO,DTR,FETA2,Y112)
653 VSUM(MARK)=VSUM(MARK)+VZ
654 THETA(MARK,JJ)=THETA(MARK,JJ-1)+Y112*ANGMOM
655 VR=-SQRT(VR*VR+ABS(CONST)*(1/R1(MARK,JJ)**2-1/R1(MARK,JJ-1)**2))
656 VT=ANGMOM/R1(MARK,JJ)
657 VX=VR*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))+VT*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))
658 VY=VR*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))-VT*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))
659 X=R1(MARK,JJ)*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))
660 Y=R1(MARK,JJ)*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))
661 I=I-1
662 LOCX(MARK,JJ)=I
663 LOCY(MARK,JJ)=J
664 GOTO 4
665 -----
666 C CASE 4: N=NO(1-A**2/R**2), CONST>0.0, VR<0.0, FIND MIN. RADIUS
667 C N=NO(1+A**2/R**2)
668 C -----
669
670 106 R1(MARK,JJ)=RMIN
671 TR=TIMEPN(R1(MARK,JJ-1),R1(MARK,JJ),VR,CONST)
672
673 VZ=SQRT((R1(I,J)*3E10)**2-VR*VR-(ANGMOM/R1(MARK,JJ-1))**2)
674 Z(MARK,JJ)=VZ*TR+Z(MARK,JJ-1)
675 IF (Z(MARK,JJ).GT.J*DZ) GOTO 102
676 CALL ABOB2P(MARK,R1(MARK,JJ-1),Z(MARK,JJ-1),DZ,TR,VR,CONST,LAMDA,
677 *TE,I,J,JJ,ZATOM)
678 DTR=TR*1.000
679 CALL DOG32(O.ODO,DTR,FETA2,Y112)
680 VSUM(MARK)=VSUM(MARK)+VZ
681 THETA(MARK,JJ)=THETA(MARK,JJ-1)+Y112*ANGMOM
682 VR=0.0
683 VT=ANGMOM/R1(MARK,JJ)
684 VX=VR*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))+VT*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))
685 VY=VR*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))-VT*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))
686 X=R1(MARK,JJ)*SIN(THETA(MARK,JJ))
687 Y=R1(MARK,JJ)*COS(THETA(MARK,JJ))
688 LOCX(MARK,JJ)=I
689 LOCY(MARK,JJ)=J
690 GOTO 3
691 120 WRITE(6,612)
692 612 FORMAT(/'*****RAY REACHES THE LOWEST LIMIT AND ROTATES AROUND THE
693 *AXIS*****'/)
694 R1(MARK,JJ)=RMIN
695 TR=TIMEPN(R1(MARK,JJ-1),R1(MARK,JJ),VR,CONST)
696 VZ=SQRT((R1(I,J)*3E10)**2-VR*VR-(ANGMOM/R1(MARK,JJ-1))**2)
697 Z(MARK,JJ)=VZ*TR+Z(MARK,JJ-1)
698 IF (Z(MARK,JJ).GT.J*DZ) GOTO 1091
699 CALL ABOB2N(MARK,R1(MARK,JJ-1),Z(MARK,JJ-1),DZ,TR,VR,CONST,LAMDA,
700 *TE,I,J,JJ,ZATOM)

```

```

701 VSUM(MARK)=VSUM(MARK)+VZ
702 THETA(MARK,JJ)=THETA(MARK,JJ-1)+ANGMOM*TR/R1(MARK,JJ)**2
703 GOTO 666
704 -----
705 C ALGORITHM FOR FINDING RAY LOCATIONS WHEN IT REACHES THE INNER
706 C MOST CORE SHELL
707 -----
708 9 JJ=JJ+1
709 IF (JJ.GT.100)GOTO 37
710 VDOTR=X*VX+Y*VY
711 TR1=DSORT(VDOTR*VDOTR+(R2(1,J)*R2(1,J)-R1(MARK,JJ-1)**2)*(VX*VX+VY
712 **VY))
713 TR1=-VDOTR-SIGN(TR1,VDOTR)
714 TR1=TR1/(VX*VX+Y*VY)
715 TR=-2*VDOTR/(VX**2+VY**2)
716 VZ=DSORT(RI(1,J)*RI(1,J)*9E20-VX*VX-VY*VY)
717 Z(MARK,JJ)=Z(MARK,JJ-1)+VZ*TR/2
718 IF (Z(MARK,JJ).GT.J*DZ) GOTO 94
719 GOTO 96
720 -----
721 C RAY HITS VERTICAL BOUNDARY BEFORE IT REACHES THE MINIMUM
722 C
723 94 Z(MARK,JJ)=J*DZ
724 TZ=(Z(MARK,JJ)-Z(MARK,JJ-1))/VZ
725 VSUM(MARK)=VSUM(MARK)+VZ
726 X=X+VX*TZ
727 Y=Y+VY*TZ
728 R1(MARK,JJ)=R1(MARK,JJ-1)+X*VX+Y*VY
729 THETA(MARK,JJ)=THETA(MARK,JJ-1)+ANGMOM*TR/R1(MARK,JJ)
730 A1=2.19E3*TE(1,J)*SORT(TE(1,J))*LAMDA
731 A2=1.14E4*LAMDA*TE(1,J)
732 ALAMDA=ALOG(AMINI(A1,A2))
733 A3=8.67E-30*LAMDA*LAMDA*ALAMDA/TE(1,J)
734 KA(MARK,JJ)=A3*NOI(1,J)**2*3E10*TZ/SORT(1-NOI(1,J)/CRIDEN)
735 J=J+1
736 LOCX(MARK,JJ)=I
737 LOCY(MARK,JJ)=J
738 IF (J.GT.NX) GOTO 666
739 GOTO 9
740 -----
741 C TO CALCULATE THE MINIMUM POINT IN R
742 C
743 96 X=X+VX*TR/2
744 Y=Y+VY*TR/2
745 R1(MARK,JJ)=DSORT(X**2+Y**2)
746 THETA(MARK,JJ)=ANGLE(X,Y)
747 A1=2.19E3*TE(1,J)*SORT(TE(1,J))*LAMDA
748 A2=1.14E4*LAMDA*TE(1,J)
749 ALAMDA=ALOG(AMINI(A1,A2))
750 A3=8.67E-30*LAMDA*LAMDA*ALAMDA/TE(1,J)
751 KA(MARK,JJ)=A3*NOI(1,J)**2*3E10*(TR/2)/SORT(1-NOI(1,J)/CRIDEN)
752 TR2=TR
753 LOCX(MARK,JJ)=I
754 LOCY(MARK,JJ)=J
755 VSUM(MARK)=VSUM(MARK)+VZ
756 -----
757 C TO LOCATE THE NEXT POINT AFTER HAVING REACHED THE MINIMUM
758 C POINT
759 C
760 994 JJ=JJ+1
761 IF (JJ.GT.100) GOTO 37
762 Z(MARK,JJ)=Z(MARK,JJ-1)+VZ*TR2/2
763 99 IF (Z(MARK,JJ).GT.J*DZ) GOTO 97
764 GOTO 98
765 -----
766 C RAY HITS VERTICAL BOUNDARY BEFORE IT REACHES THE SHELL SURFACE
767 C
768 97 Z(MARK,JJ)=J*DZ
769 TZ=(Z(MARK,JJ)-Z(MARK,JJ-1))/VZ
770 X=X+VX*TZ

```

```

771      Y=Y+VY*TZ
772      VSUM(MARK)=VSUM(MARK)+VZ
773      R1(MARK,JJ)=DSORT(X*X+Y*Y)
774      THETA(MARK,JJ)=ANGLE(X,Y)
775      A1=2.19E3*TE(1,J)*SQRT(TE(1,J))*LAMDA
776      A2=1.14E4*LAMDA*TE(1,J)
777      ALAMDA=ALOG(AMIN1(A1,A2))
778      A3=8.67E-30*LAMDA*LAMDA*ALAMDA/TE(1,J)
779      KA(MARK,JJ)=A3*NOI(1,J)**2*3E10*TZ/SORT(1-NOI(1,J)/CRIDEN)
780      J=J+1
781      LOCX(MARK,JJ)=I
782      LOCY(MARK,JJ)=J
783      IF (J.GT.NX) GOTO 994
784      TR2=TR2-2*TZ
785      GOTO 994
-----
866      C -----
867      C           TO FIND THE POINT SYMMETRICAL TO THE FIRST ENTRY POINT AT THE
868      C           INNER MOST CORE (ITS RADIUS MIGHT BE SMALLER THAN THAT OF THE
869      C           1ST SHELL)
870      C -----
871      98 X=X+VX*TR2/2
872      Y=Y+VY*TR2/2
873      VSUM(MARK)=VSUM(MARK)+VZ
874      R1(MARK,JJ)=DSORT(X*X+Y*Y)
875      THETA(MARK,JJ)=ANGLE(X,Y)
876      A1=2.19E3*TE(1,J)*SQRT(TE(1,J))*LAMDA
877      A2=1.14E4*LAMDA*TE(1,J)
878      ALAMDA=ALOG(AMIN1(A1,A2))
879      A3=8.67E-30*LAMDA*LAMDA*ALAMDA/TE(1,J)
880      KA(MARK,JJ)=A3*NOI(1,J)**2*3E10*(TR2/2)/SORT(1-NOI(1,J)/CRIDEN)
881      LOCX(MARK,JJ)=I
882      LOCY(MARK,JJ)=J
883      IF (ABS(R1(MARK,JJ)-R2(1,J)).GT.1.0E-4) GOTO 92
884      I=2
885      GOTO 3
-----
886      C -----
887      C           THE SYMMETRICAL POINT IS NOT RIGHT AT THE 1ST SHELL LAYER BUT
888      C           WITHIN IT
889      C -----
890      92 TZZ=0
891      995 JJ=JJ+1
892      IF (JJ.GT.100) GOTO 37
893      Z(MARK,JJ)=Z(MARK,JJ-1)+VZ*(TR1-TR)
894      IF (Z(MARK,JJ).GT.J*DZ) GOTO 991
895      GOTO 992
-----
896      C -----
897      C           RAY HITS THE COLUMN BEFORE IT REACHES THE SYMMETRICAL POINT
898      C -----
899      991 Z(MARK,JJ)=J*DZ
900      TZZ=(Z(MARK,JJ)-Z(MARK,JJ-1))/VZ
901      X=X+VX*TZZ
902      Y=Y+VY*TZZ
903      VSUM(MARK)=VSUM(MARK)+VZ
904      R1(MARK,JJ)=DSORT(X*X+Y*Y)
905      THETA(MARK,JJ)=ANGLE(X,Y)
906      A1=2.19E3*TE(1,J)*SQRT(TE(1,J))*LAMDA
907      A2=1.14E4*LAMDA*TE(1,J)
908      ALAMDA=ALOG(AMIN1(A1,A2))
909      A3=8.67E-30*LAMDA*LAMDA*ALAMDA/TE(1,J)
910      KA(MARK,JJ)=A3*NOI(1,J)**2*3E10*TZZ/SORT(1-NOI(1,J)/CRIDEN)
911      J=J+1
912      LOCX(MARK,JJ)=I
913      LOCY(MARK,JJ)=J
914      IF (J.GT.NX) GOTO 666
915      TR=TR+TZZ
916      GOTO 995
-----
917      C -----
918      C           RAY HITS AT THE 1ST SHELL LAYER
919      C -----

```



```

840 992 X=X+VX*(TR1-TR)
841 Y=Y+VY*(TR1-TR)
842 VSUM(MARK)=VSUM(MARK)+VZ
843 R1(MARK,JJ)=R2(1,J)
844 THETA(MARK,JJ)=ANGLE(X,Y)
845 999 A1=2.19E3*TE(1,J)*SORT(TE(1,J))*LAMDA
846 A2=1.14E4*LAMDA*TE(1,J)
847 ALAMDA=ALOG(AMIN1(A1,A2))
848 A3=8.67E-30*LAMDA*LAMDA*ALAMDA/TE(1,J)
849 KA(MARK,JJ)=A3*NOI(1,J)**2*3E10*(TR1-TR)/SORT(1-NOI(1,J)/
850 *CRIDEN)
851 WRITE(6,605)MARK,J,KA(MARK,JJ)
852 605 FORMAT(/'ABS.COEFF.(',I2,',',I2,',',E15.8)
853 I=2
854 LOCX(MARK,JJ)=I
855 LOCY(MARK,JJ)=J
856 GOTO 3
857 993 R1(MARK,JJ)=R2(1,J)
858 TR=(R1(MARK,JJ)-R1(MARK,JJ-1))/(VR*RI(1,J))
859 Z(MARK,JJ)=Z(MARK,JJ-1)+TR*VZ*RI(1,J)
860 IF (Z(MARK,JJ).GT.J*DZ) GOTO 996
861 VSUM(MARK)=VSUM(MARK)+VZ
862 X=X+VX*TR*RI(1,J)
863 Y=Y+VY*TR*RI(1,J)
864 THETA(MARK,JJ)=ANGLE(X,Y)
865 A1=2.19E3*TE(1,J)*SORT(TE(1,J))*LAMDA
866 A2=1.14E4*LAMDA*TE(1,J)
867 ALAMDA=ALOG(AMIN1(A1,A2))
868 A3=8.67E-30*LAMDA*LAMDA*ALAMDA/TE(1,J)
869 KA(MARK,JJ)=A3*NOI(1,J)**2*3E10*TR/SORT(1-NOI(1,J)/CRIDEN)
870 WRITE(6,605)MARK,J,KA(MARK,JJ)
871 I=2
872 LOCX(MARK,JJ)=I
873 LOCY(MARK,JJ)=J
874 GOTO 999
875 996 Z(MARK,JJ)=J*DZ
876 TZZ=(Z(MARK,JJ)-Z(MARK,JJ-1))/(VZ*RI(1,J))
877 X=X+VX*RI(1,J)*TZZ
878 Y=Y+VY*RI(1,J)*TZZ
879 VSUM(MARK)=VSUM(MARK)+VZ
880 R1(MARK,JJ)=DSORT(X*X+Y*Y)
881 THETA(MARK,JJ)=ANGLE(X,Y)
882 A1=2.19E3*TE(1,J)*SORT(TE(1,J))*LAMDA
883 A2=1.14E4*LAMDA*TE(1,J)
884 ALAMDA=ALOG(AMIN1(A1,A2))
885 A3=8.67E-30*LAMDA*LAMDA*ALAMDA/TE(1,J)
886 KA(MARK,JJ)=A3*NOI(1,J)**2*3E10*TZZ/SORT(1-NOI(1,J)/CRIDEN)
887 J=J+1
888 LOCX(MARK,JJ)=I
889 LOCY(MARK,JJ)=J
890 IF (J.GT.NX) GOTO 666
891 JJ=JJ+1
892 IF (JJ.GT.100) GOTO 37
893 GOTO 993
894 -----
895 C ALGORITHM FOR RATS GOING ALONG Z-AXIS
896 -----
897 110 JJ=1
898 J=1
899 VZ=3.0E10
900 DZ=ZL/NX1
901 R1(MARK,1)=0.0
902 THETA(MARK,1)=0.0
903 Z(MARK,1)=0.0
904 LOCX(MARK,1)=1
905 LOCY(MARK,1)=1
906 1101 JJ=JJ+1
907 IF (JJ.GT.100) GOTO 37
908 TZ=DZ/(VZ*RI(1,J))
909 R1(MARK,JJ)=0.0
910 THETA(MARK,JJ)=0.0

```

```

911      Z(MARK,JJ)=Z(MARK,JJ-1)+DZ
912      VSUM(MARK)=VSUM(MARK)+VZ
913      A1=2.19E3*TE(1,J)*SORT(TE(1,J))*LAMDA
914      A2=1.14E4*LAMDA*TE(1,J)
915      ALAMDA=ALOG(AMIN1(A1,A2))
916      A3=8.67E-30*LAMDA*LAMDA*ALAMDA/TE(1,J)
917      KA(MARK,JJ)=A3*NOI(1,J)**2*3E10*TZ/SORT(1-NOI(1,J)/CRIDEN)
918      J=J+1
919      LOCX(MARK,JJ)=1
920      LOCY(MARK,JJ)=J
921      IF (J.GT.NX) GOTO 666
922      GOTO 1101
923      666 NPTS(MARK)=JJ
924      WRITE(6,601)MARK
925      601 FORMATT(/'DATA FROM PROGRAM:RAYABS',/'RAY',1X,I3/' RAD.POS.',2X,
926      *'ANG.POS.',2X,
927      *'AXIAL POSI.',2X,'ABS.COEF.',2X,'X CELL LOC.',2X,'CELL LOC.'
928      WRITE(6,602) (R1(MARK,J),THETA(MARK,J),Z(MARK,J),KA(MARK,J),LOCX(M
929      *ARK,J),LOCY(MARK,J),J=1,JJ)
930      602 FORMAT(E10.3,2X,E10.3,2X,E10.3,2X,E10.3,2X,7X,I3,2X,7X,I3)
931      WRITE(2,603) (R1(MARK,J),Z(MARK,J),J=1,JJ)
932      603 FORMAT(2E18,10)
933      VSUM(MARK)=VSUM(MARK)/JJ
934      GOTO 12
935      END
936      C-----
937      C          X VELOCITY ALGORITHM
938      C-----
939      REAL FUNCTION XVEL(X,VX,T,I,J)
940      DOUBLE PRECISION X
941      COMMON /GRIDP/R2(60,60),OMEGA(60,60),LASHEL
942      XVEL=-OMEGA(I,J)*X*SIN(OMEGA(I,J)*T)+VX*COS(OMEGA(I,J)*T)
943      RETURN
944      END
945      C-----
946      C          Y VELOCITY ALGORITHM
947      C-----
948      REAL FUNCTION YVEL(Y,VY,T,I,J)
949      DOUBLE PRECISION Y
950      COMMON /GRIDP/R2(60,60),OMEGA(60,60),LASHEL
951      YVEL=-OMEGA(I,J)*Y*SIN(OMEGA(I,J)*T)+VY*COS(OMEGA(I,J)*T)
952      RETURN
953      END
954      C-----
955      C          X COORDINATE ALGORITHM
956      C-----
957      REAL FUNCTION XCOOR(X,VX,T,I,J)
958      DOUBLE PRECISION X
959      COMMON /GRIDP/R2(60,60),OMEGA(60,60),LASHEL
960      XCOOR=X*COS(OMEGA(I,J)*T)+VX*SIN(OMEGA(I,J)*T)/OMEGA(I,J)
961      RETURN
962      END
963      C-----
964      C          Y COORDINATE ALGORITHM
965      C-----
966      REAL FUNCTION YCOOR(Y,VY,T,I,J)
967      DOUBLE PRECISION Y
968      COMMON /GRIDP/R2(60,60),OMEGA(60,60),LASHEL
969      YCOOR=Y*COS(OMEGA(I,J)*T)+VY*SIN(OMEGA(I,J)*T)/OMEGA(I,J)
970      RETURN
971      END
972      C-----
973      C          MINIMUM RADIUS ALGORITHM
974      C-----
975      REAL FUNCTION SMALR(R,VX,VY,D,I,J)
976      DOUBLE PRECISION VX,VY
977      COMMON /GRIDP/R2(60,60),OMEGA(60,60),LASHEL
978      SMALR=R**2/2+(VX**2+VY**2)/(2*OMEGA(I,J)**2)-D
979      IF (SMALR.LT.0.0) SMALR=0.0
980      SMALR=SORT(SMALR)
981      RETURN
982      END

```

75

```

983 C-----
984 C      MAXIMUM RADIUS ALGORITHM
985 C-----
986 REAL FUNCTION BIGR(R,VX,VY,D,I,J)
987 DOUBLE PRECISION VX,VY
988 COMMON /GRIDP/R2(60,60),OMEGA(60,60),LASHEL
989 BIGR=DSORT(R**2/2+(VX**2+VY**2)/(2*OMEGA(I,J)**2)+D)
990 RETURN
991 END
992 C-----
993 C      TIME FOR TRAVERSING FROM SHELL TO SHELL
994 C-----
995 REAL FUNCTION RTIME(RNOT,RNEW,VELX,VELY,ID,JD,PHIO,DD)
996 DOUBLE PRECISION VELX,VELY
997 INTEGER FLAG
998 COMMON /GRIDP/R2(60,60),OMEGA(60,60),LASHEL
999 IO=ID
1000 RTIME1=RNEW**2-RNOT**2/2-(VELX**2+VELY**2)/(2*OMEGA(ID,JD)**2)
1001 RTIME1=ASIN(RTIME1/DD)
1002 THETA=RTIME1
1003 FLAG=1
1004 IO=0
1005 IF (THETA.LT.0.0) GOTO 1
1006 C-----
1007 C      TO CONVERT THETA TO ITS MULTIPLE ANGLE IN THE 2ND QUADRANT
1008 C      GIVEN THE ARGUMENT OF SIN(THETA) IS POSITIVE
1009 C-----
1010 3 RTIME=(RTIME1-PHIO)/(2*OMEGA(ID,JD))
1011 IF (RTIME.GT.0.0) RETURN
1012 IO=IO+1
1013 IF (FLAG.EQ.0) GOTO 2
1014 RTIME1=IO*3.14159-THETA
1015 FLAG=0
1016 GOTO 3
1017 C-----
1018 C      TO CONVERT THETA TO ITS MULTIPLE VALUE IN THE 3RD QUADRANT
1019 C      GIVEN THE ARGUMENT OF SIN(THETA) IS POSITIVE
1020 C-----
1021 2 RTIME1=IO*3.14159+THETA
1022 FLAG=1
1023 GOTO 3
1024 C-----
1025 C      TO CONVERT THETA TO ITS MULTIPLE VALUE IN THE 4TH QUADRANT
1026 C      GIVEN THE ARGUMENT OF SIN(THETA) IS NEGATIVE
1027 C-----
1028 1 IO=IO+1
1029 RTIME1=3.14159+ABS(THETA)
1030 5 RTIME=(RTIME1-PHIO)/(2*OMEGA(ID,JD))
1031 IF (RTIME.GT.0.0) RETURN
1032 IO=IO+1
1033 IF (FLAG.EQ.0) GOTO 2
1034 C-----
1035 C      TO CONVERT THETA TO ITS MULTIPLE VALUE IN THE 2ND QUADRANT
1036 C      GIVEN THE ARGUMENT OF SIN(THETA) IS NEGATIVE
1037 C-----
1038 RTIME1=IO*3.14159-ABS(THETA)
1039 FLAG=0
1040 GOTO 5
1041 C-----
1042 C      TO CONVERT THETA TO ITS MULTIPLE VALUE IN THE 3RD QUADRANT
1043 C      GIVEN THE ARGUMENT OF SIN(THETA) IS NEGATIVE
1044 C-----
1045 4 RTIME1=IO*3.14159+ABS(THETA)
1046 FLAG=1
1047 GOTO 5
1048 END
1049 C-----
1050 C      ANGLE BETWEEN TWO CONSECUTIVE POINTS
1051 C-----
1052 REAL FUNCTION ANGLE(X,Y)
1053 DOUBLE PRECISION X,Y

```

```

1054      IF (X.EQ.O.O.AND.Y.GE.O.O) GOTO 2
1055      IF (X.EQ.O.O.AND.Y.LT.O.O) GOTO 6
1056      IF (Y.EQ.O.O.AND.X.GT.O.O) GOTO 4
1057      IF (Y.EQ.O.O.AND.X.LT.O.O) GOTO 7
1058      ANGLE=DATAN(X/Y)
1059      GOTO 5
1060      2 ANGLE=O.O
1061      RETURN
1062      6 ANGLE=3.14159
1063      RETURN
1064      4 ANGLE=1.570795
1065      RETURN
1066      7 ANGLE=4.712385
1067      RETURN
1068      5 IF (ANGLE.LT.O.O) GOTO 1
1069      IF (X.GT.O.O.AND.Y.GT.O.O) RETURN
-----
1070      C      ANGLE IN THE 3RD QUADRANT WITH ARCTAN(X/Y) BEING POSITIVE
1071      C
1072      C
1073      ANGLE=ANGLE+3.14159
1074      RETURN
1075      1 IF (X.LT.O.O.AND.Y.GT.O.O) GOTO 3
-----
1076      C      ANGLE IN THE 2ND QUADRANT WITH X>O,Y<O
1077      C
1078      C
1079      ANGLE=3.14159-ABS(ANGLE)
1080      RETURN
-----
1081      C      ANGLE IN THE 4TH QUADRANT WITH X<O,Y>O
1082      C
1083      C
1084      3 ANGLE=2*3.14159-ABS(ANGLE)
1085      RETURN
1086      END
-----
1087      C
1088      C      ALGORITHM FOR PHASE ANGLE PHI
1089      C
-----
1090      REAL FUNCTION FI(T1,T2)
1091      IF (T1.EQ.O.O) GOTO 4
1092      IF (T2.EQ.O.O) GOTO 4
1093      GO TO 1
1094      4 FI=1.570795
1095      3 IF (FI.GT.O.O) GOTO 1
1096      IF (T1.GT.O.O.AND.T2.LT.O.O) GOTO 2
-----
1097      C      PHI HAS THE MULTIPLE VALUE IN THE 4TH QUADRANT FOR PHI BEING
1098      C      NEGATIVE
1099      C
1100      C
1101      FI=2*3.14159-ABS(FI)
1102      RETURN
-----
1103      C      PHI HAS THE MULTIPLE VALUE IN THE 2ND QUADRANT FOR PHI BEING
1104      C      NEGATIVE
1105      C
1106      C
1107      2 FI=3.14159-ABS(FI)
1108      RETURN
-----
1109      C      PHI HAS THE MULTIPLE VALUE IN THE 3RD QUADRANT FOR PHI BEING
1110      C      POSITIVE
1111      C
1112      C
1113      1 IF (T1.LT.O.O.AND.T2.LT.O.O) FI=3.14159+ABS(FI)
1114      RETURN
1115      END
-----
1116      C
1117      C      ALGORITHM FOR FINDING THE TIME OF TRAVERSING SHELL
1118      C      WITH A DECREASING DENSITY. N=NO(1-R**2/A**2)
1119      C
-----
1120      REAL FUNCTION HTIME(A,B,C,I,J,NC)
1121      COMMON /GRIDP/R2(60,60),OMEGA(60,60),LASHEL
1122      CALL ROOT(A,B,C,R1,R22,NC)
1123      IF (NO.EQ.1) RETURN
1124      IF (R1.LT.O.O.AND.R22.LT.O.O) GOTO 2

```

```

1191 C-----
1192 C      TIME FUNCTION FOR NON-PARABOLIC DENSITY APPROXIMATION
1193 C      N=NO(1-A**2/R**2)
1194 C
1195 C      CONST>0.0, VR>0.0
1196 C-----
1197 C      FUNCTION TIMEPP(RO,R1,VR,CONST)
1198 C      FACT=(RO*VR)**2+CONST
1199 C      TIMEPP=FACT*R1**2-CONST*RO**2
1200 C      TIMEPP=RO/FACT*SQRT(TIMEPP)-RO*RO*RO*VR/FACT
1201 C      RETURN
1202 C      END
1203 C-----
1204 C      CONST>0.0, VR<0.0
1205 C-----
1206 C
1207 C      FUNCTION TIMEPN(RO,R1,VR,CONST)
1208 C      FACT=(RO*VR)**2+CONST
1209 C      TIMEPN=FACT*R1**2-CONST*RO**2
1210 C      IF (TIMEPN.LT.0.0) TIMEPN=0.0
1211 C      TIMEPN=RO/FACT*(-SQRT(TIMEPN))+RO*RO*RO*ABS(VR)/FACT
1212 C      RETURN
1213 C      END
1214 C-----
1215 C      CONST<0.0, VR>0.0
1216 C-----
1217 C
1218 C      FUNCTION TIMENP(RO,R1,VR,CONST)
1219 C      FACT=(RO*VR)**2-ABS(CONST)
1220 C      TIMENP=FACT*R1**2+ABS(CONST)*RO**2
1221 C      TIMENP=RO/FACT*SQRT(TIMENP)-RO*RO*RO*VR/FACT
1222 C      RETURN
1223 C      END
1224 C-----
1225 C      CONST<0.0, VR<0.0,
1226 C-----
1227 C
1228 C      FUNCTION TIMEPN(RO,R1,VR,CONST)
1229 C      FACT=(RO*VR)**2-ABS(CONST)
1230 C      TIMEPN=FACT*R1**2+ABS(CONST)*RO**2
1231 C      TIMEPN=RO/FACT*(-SQRT(TIMEPN))+RO*RO*RO*ABS(VR)/FACT
1232 C      RETURN
1233 C      END
1234 C-----
1235 C      ALGORITHM FOR FINDING THE ABSORPTION COEFFICIENTS
1236 C      IN THE PLASMA CELLS WITH A RADIALLY INCREASING PARABOLIC
1237 C      DENSITY PROFILE N=NO(1+R**2/A**2)
1238 C-----
1239 C      SUBROUTINE ABSORB(MRAY,RO,ZO,DZ,T1,VX,VY,PHI,LAMDA,TE,D,I,J,JJ,Z)
1240 C      DOUBLE PRECISION DRO,DOMEGA,DAOISO,DNOI,DD,F,Y,VX,T2,VY,
1241 C      *DVX,DVY
1242 C      REAL NOI,LAMDA,A1,A2,LLAMDA,KA,TE(30,60)
1243 C      INTEGER TOTRAY,MRAY,Z
1244 C      EXTERNAL F
1245 C      COMMON /ABSDB/DAOISO(60,60),NOI(60,60),LOCX(100,100),LOCY(100,100),
1246 C      *KA(100,100)
1247 C      COMMON /FUNCF/DRO,DVX,DVY,DOMEGA,DAOISO,DNOI,DD,FI
1248 C      COMMON /GRIDP/R2(60,60),OMEGA(60,60),LASHL
1249 C-----
1250 C      CHANGE VALUES INTO DOUBLE PRECISION VALUES
1251 C-----
1252 C      DRO=RO*1.DO
1253 C      DR1=R1*1.DO
1254 C      DAOISO=AOISO(I,J)*1.DO
1255 C      DNOI=NOI(I,J)*1.DO
1256 C      DVZ=VZ*1.DO
1257 C      DVT=(VX**2+VY**2)*1.DO
1258 C      DD=D*1.DO
1259 C      DOMEGA=OMEGA(I,J)*1.DO
1260 C      T2=T1*1.DO

```

```

1260      DVX=VX
1261      DVY=VY
1262      FI=PHI
1263      C -----
1264      C      FIND THE INTEGRAL PART OF ABSORPTION BETWEEN TWO POINTS
1265      C      LOCX(MRAY,JJ) DENOTES THE CORRESPONDING CELL IN A PLASMA SHELL
1266      C      LAYER
1267      C -----
1268      CALL DOG32(O.DO,T2,F,
1269      IF (LOCX(MRAY,JJ-1).LT.1) GOTO 3
1270      IX=INT((LOCX(MRAY,JJ-1)-1)/2.0)+1
1271      GOTO 4
1272      3 IX=INT(LOCX(MRAY,JJ-1)/2.0)+1
1273      4 TE15=TE(IX,J)*SORT(TE(IX,J))
1274      A1=2.19E3*TE15*LAMDA
1275      A2=1.14E4*LAMDA*TE(IX,J)
1276      LLAMDA=ALOG(AMIN1(A1,A2))
1277      A3=26.01E-20*LAMDA**2*LLAMDA*Z
1278      TKA=DABS(Y)*A3/TE15
1279      C -----
1280      C      ABSORPTION COEF. IS THE SUM OF ALL SEGMENT LENGTHS WITHIN A
1281      C      PLASMA CELL
1282      C -----
1283      KA(MRAY,JJ)=TKA
1284      RETURN
1285      END
1286
1287      C -----
1288      C      ALGORITHM FOR THE FUNCTION USED IN THE ABSORPTION
1289      C      INTEGRAL  $N=NO(1+R**2/A**2)$ 
1290      C -----
1291      DOUBLE PRECISION FUNCTION F(T)
1292      DOUBLE PRECISION T,RSQ,DRD,VX,VY,DOMEGA,DNOI,DAOISQ,DD
1293      COMMON /FUNCF/DRD,VX,VY,DOMEGA,DAOISQ,DNOI,DD,PHI
1294      COMMON /DNGRP/RI(60,60),CRIDEN,FLAG(60,60)
1295      RSQ=DRD**2/2.000+(VX**2+VY**2)/(2*DOMEGA**2)+DD*1.000*DSIN(2*DOMEIG
1296      *A*T+PHI)
1297      F=DNOI*LI.000+RSQ/DAOISQ)
1298      F=F*F
1299      RETURN
1300      END
1301      C -----
1302      C      ALGORITHM FOR FINDING ABSORPTION COEF. FOR A
1303      C      PARABOLIC DENSITY PROFILE  $N=NO(1-R**2/A**2)$ 
1304      C -----
1305      SUBROUTINE ABSOB1(MARK,T1,VX,VY,VZ,LAMDA,TE,TERM1,TERM2,
1306      *I,J,JJ,Z,ZD,DZ)
1307      REAL NOI,LAMDA,A1,A2,LLAMDA,KA,TE(30,60)
1308      INTEGER Z
1309      DOUBLE PRECISION DOMEGA,DAOISQ,DNOI,T2,G,Y,VX,VY,VELX,VELY
1310      EXTERNAL G
1311      COMMON /ABSOB/ADISQ(60,60),NOI(60,60),LOCX(100,100),LOCY(100,100),
1312      *KA(100,100)
1313      COMMON /FUNCG/VELX,VELY,DOMEGA,DAOISQ,DNOI,TEM1,TEM2
1314      COMMON /GRIDP/R2(60,60),OMEGA(60,60),LASHL
1315      COMMON /DRAYP/XD(100),YD(100),THETA(100),THETAY(100),P(100),TOTRA
1316      *Y,ENIN,P1,EN(100)
1317      VELX=VX
1318      VELY=VY
1319      TEM1=TERM1
1320      TEM2=TERM2
1321      DAOISQ=ADISQ(I,J)*1.DO
1322      DNOI=NOI(I,J)*1.DO
1323      DOMEGA=OMEGA(I,J)*1.DO
1324      T2=T1*1.000
1325      CALL DOG32(O.DO,T2,G,Y)
1326      IF (LOCX(MARK,JJ-1).LT.I) GOTO 3
1327      IX=IFIX((LOCX(MARK,JJ-1)-1)/2.0)+1
1328      GOTO 4
1329      3 IX=IFIX(LOCX(MARK,JJ-1)/2.0)+1
1330      4 TE15=TE(IX,J)*SORT(TE(IX,J))

```

```

1331      A1=2.19E3*TE15*LAMDA
1332      A2=1.14E4*LAMDA*TE(IX,J)
1333      LLAMDA=ALOG(AMIN1(A1,A2))
1334      A3=26.01E-20*LAMDA**2*LLAMDA*Z
1335      TKA=DABS(Y)*A3/TE15
1336      KA(MARK,JJ)=TKA
1337      RETURN
1338      END
1339      C-----
1340      C      FUNCTION FOR NON-PARABOLIC DE/IN-CREASING DENSITY
1341      C      N=NO(1-A**2/R**2),CONST>0.0
1342      C-----
1343      SUBROUTINE ABOB2P(MRAY,RO,ZO,DZ,T1,VR,CONST,LAMDA,TE,I,J,JJ,Z)
1344      DOUBLE PRECISION DR0,DVR,DCONST,DNOI,DAOISQ,Y,F2P,T2,F2PN
1345      DOUBLE PRECISION F2PPN,F2PNN
1346      REAL NOI,LAMDA,TE(30,60),KA,LLAMDA
1347      INTEGER MRAY,Z,FLAG
1348      EXTERNAL F2P
1349      EXTERNAL F2PN
1350      EXTERNAL F2PPN
1351      EXTERNAL F2PNN
1352      COMMON /ABSOB/AOISQ(60,60),NOI(60,60),LOCX(100,100),LOCY(100,100),
1353      *KA(100,100)
1354      COMMON /FUNF2P/DR0,DNOI,DAOISQ,DCONST,DVR
1355      COMMON /GRIDP/R2(60,60),OMEGA(60,60),LASHEL
1356      COMMON /DNGRP/RI(60,60),CRIDEN,FLAG(60,60)
1357      DR0=RO*1.DO
1358      DVR=VR*1.DO
1359      DNOI=NOI(I,J)*1.DO
1360      DCONST=CONST*1.DO
1361      DAOISQ=AOISQ(I,J)*1.DO
1362      T2=T1*1.ODO
1363      IF (FLAG(I,J).EQ.4) GOTO 5
1364      IF (VR.LT.0.0) GOTO 5
1365      CALL DQG32(O.DO,T2,F2P,Y)
1366      GOTO 2
1367      5 CALL DQG32(O.DO,T2,F2PN,Y)
1368      GOTO 2
1369      6 IF (VR.LT.0.0) GOTO 7
1370      CALL DQG32(O.DO,T2,F2PPN)
1371      GOTO 2
1372      7 CALL DQG32(O.DO,T2,F2PNN)
1373      2 IF (LOCX(MRAY,JJ-1).LT.1) GOTO 3
1374      IX=INT((LOCX(MRAY,JJ-1)-1)/2.0)+1
1375      GOTO 4
1376      3 IX=INT(LOCX(MRAY,JJ-1)/2.0)+1
1377      4 TE15=TE(IX,J)*SQRT(TE(IX,J))
1378      A1=2.19E3*TE15*LAMDA
1379      A2=1.14E4*LAMDA*TE(IX,J)
1380      LLAMDA=ALOG(AMIN1(A1,A2))
1381      A3=26.01E-20*LAMDA**2*LLAMDA*Z
1382      TKA=DABS(Y)*A3/TE15
1383      KA(MRAY,JJ)=TKA
1384      RETURN
1385      END
1386      C-----
1387      C      FUNCTION FOR NON-PARABOLIC DE/INCREASING DENSITY
1388      C      N=NO(1-A**2/R**2) CONST<0.0
1389      C-----
1390      SUBROUTINE ABOB2N(MRAY,RO,ZO,DZ,T1,VR,CONST,LAMDA,TE,I,J,JJ,Z)
1391      DOUBLE PRECISION DR0,DVR,DCONST,DNOI,DAOISQ,Y,F2N,T2,F2P,F2PN
1392      REAL NOI,LAMDA,TE(30,60),KA,LLAMDA
1393      INTEGER MRAY,Z,FLAG
1394      EXTERNAL F2P
1395      EXTERNAL F2PN
1396      COMMON /ABSOB/AOISQ(60,60),NOI(60,60),LOCX(100,100),LOCY(100,100),
1397      *KA(100,100)
1398      COMMON /FUNF2P/DR0,DNOI,DAOISQ,DCONST,DVR
1399      COMMON /GRIDP/R2(60,60),OMEGA(60,60),LASHEL
1400      COMMON /DNGRP/RI(60,60),CRIDEN,FLAG(60,60)

```

```

1401      DRO=RO*1.DO
1402      DVR=VR*1.DO
1403      DNOI=NOI(I,J)*1.DO
1404      DCONST=CONST*1.DO
1405      DAOISO=AOISO(I,J)*1.DO
1406      T2=T1*1.ODO
1407      IF (VR.LT.O.O) GOTO 5
1408      CALL DQG32(O.DO,T2,F2P,Y)
1409      GOTO 2
1410      5 CALL DQG32(O.DO,T2,F2PN,Y)
1411      2 IF (LOCX(MRAY,JJ-1).LT.I) GOTO 3
1412      IX=INT((LOCX(MRAY,JJ-1)-1)/2.O)+1
1413      GOTO 4
1414      3 IX=INT(LOCX(MRAY,JJ-1)/2.O)+1
1415      4 TE15=TE(IX,J)*SORT(TE(IX,J))
1416      A1=2.19E3*TE15*LAMDA
1417      A2=1.14E4*LAMDA*TE(IX,J)
1418      LLAMDA=ALOG(AMIN1(A1,A2))
1419      A3=26.01E-20*LAMDA**2*LLAMDA*Z
1420      TKA=DABS(Y)*A3/TE15
1421      KA(MRAY,JJ)=TKA
1422      RETURN
1423      END
1424      C-----
1425      C      FUNCTION F2P FOR N=NO(1-A**2/R**2)
1426      C      CONST>O.O OR <O.O VR>O.O
1427      C-----
1428      DOUBLE PRECISION FUNCTION F2P(T)
1429      DOUBLE PRECISION DRO,DNOI,DAOISO,DCONST,DVR,D1
1430      COMMON /DNGRP/RI(60,60),CRIDEN,FLAG(60,60)
1431      COMMON /FUNF2P/DRO,DNOI,DAOISO,DCONST,DVR
1432      D1=DRO*DRO*DVR*DVR+DCONST
1433      F2P=(T-DRO*DRO*DRO*DVR/D1)**2*D1*D1/DRO**2
1434      F2P=F2P+DCONST*DRO**2
1435      F2P=F2P/D1
1436      F2P=DNOI*(1-DAOISO/F2P)
1437      F2P=F2P*F2P
1438      RETURN
1439      END
1440      C-----
1441      C      FUNCTION FOR N=NO(1-A**2/R**2)
1442      C      CONST>O.O OR <O.O VR<O.O
1443      C-----
1444      DOUBLE PRECISION FUNCTION F2PN(T)
1445      DOUBLE PRECISION DRO,DNOI,DAOISO,DARG,DCONST,DVR,D1
1446      COMMON /DNGRP/RI(60,60),CRIDEN,FLAG(60,60)
1447      COMMON /FUNF2P/DRO,DNOI,DAOISO,DCONST,DVR
1448      D1=DRO*DRO*DVR*DVR+DCONST
1449      F2PN=(T-DRO*DRO*DRO*DVR/D1)**2*D1*D1/DRO**2
1450      F2PN=F2PN+DCONST*DRO**2
1451      F2PN=F2PN/D1
1452      F2PN=DNOI*(1-DAOISO/F2PN)
1453      F2PN=F2PN*F2PN
1454      RETURN
1455      END
1456      C-----
1457      C      FUNCTION FOR N=NO(1+A**2/R**2)
1458      C      CONST>O.O VR<O.O
1459      C-----
1460      DOUBLE PRECISION FUNCTION F2PNN(T)
1461      DOUBLE PRECISION DRO,DNOI,DAOISO,DARG,DCONST,DVR,D1
1462      COMMON /DNGRP/RI(60,60),CRIDEN,FLAG(60,60)
1463      COMMON /FUNF2P/DRO,DNOI,DAOISO,DCONST,DVR
1464      D1=DRO*DRO*DVR*DVR+DCONST
1465      F2PNN=(T-DRO*DRO*DRO*DVR/D1)**2*D1*D1/DRO**2
1466      F2PNN=F2PNN+DCONST*DRO**2
1467      F2PNN=F2PNN/D1
1468      F2PNN=DNOI*(1+DAOISO/F2PNN)
1469      F2PNN=F2PNN*F2PNN
1470      RETURN
1471      END

```



```

1472 C-----
1473 C      FUNCTION F2PPN FOR N=NO(1+A**2/R**2)
1474 C      CONST>0.0 VR>0.0
1475 C-----
1476 C      DOUBLE PRECISION FUNCTION F2PPN(T)
1477 C      DOUBLE PRECISION DR0,DNOI,DAOISO,DARG,DCONST,DVR,D1
1478 C      COMMON /DNGRP/RI(60,60),CRIDEN,FLAG(60,60)
1479 C      COMMON /FUNF2P/DR0,DNOI,DAOISO,DCONST,DVR
1480 C      D1=DR0*DR0*DVR*DVR+DCONST
1481 C      F2PPN=(T+DR0*DR0*DR0*DVR/D1)**2*D1*D1/DR0**2
1482 C      F2PPN=F2PPN+DCONST*DR0**2
1483 C      F2PPN=F2PPN/D1
1484 C      F2PPN=DNOI*(1+DAOISO/F2PPN)
1485 C      F2PPN=F2PPN*F2PPN
1486 C      RETURN
1487 C      END
1488 C-----
1489 C      ABSORPTION ALGORITHM FOR N=NO(1-R**2/A**2)
1490 C-----
1491 C      DOUBLE PRECISION FUNCTION G(T)
1492 C      DOUBLE PRECISION T,ARG,RSQ,VX,VY,DOMEGA,DNOI,DAOISO
1493 C      COMMON /DNGRP/RI(60,60),CRIDEN,FLAG(60,60)
1494 C      COMMON /FUNCG/VX,VY,DOMEGA,DAOISO,DNOI,TERM1,TERM2
1495 C      ARG=DSINH(2*DOMEGA*T)
1496 C      RSQ=TERM1*(1+DSQRT(1+ARG**2))+TERM2*ARG-(VX**2+VY**2)/DOMEGA**2
1497 C      DNOI*(1.DO-RSQ/DAOISO)
1498 C      G=G
1499 C      RETURN
1500 C      END
1501 C-----
1502 C      FUNCTION FETA1 FOR N=NO(1-A**2/R**2)
1503 C      CONST>0.0 OR <0.0 VR>0.0
1504 C-----
1505 C      DOUBLE PRECISION FUNCTION FETA1(T)
1506 C      DOUBLE PRECISION DR0,DNOI,DAOISO,DARG,DCONST,DVR,D1
1507 C      COMMON /DNGRP/RI(60,60),CRIDEN,FLAG(60,60)
1508 C      COMMON /FUNF2P/DR0,DNOI,DAOISO,DCONST,DVR
1509 C      D1=DR0*DR0*DVR*DVR+DCONST
1510 C      FETA1=(T+DR0*DR0*DR0*DVR/D1)**2*D1*D1/DR0**2
1511 C      FETA1=FETA1+DCONST*DR0**2
1512 C      FETA1=D1/FETA1
1513 C      RETURN
1514 C      END
1515 C-----
1516 C      FUNCTION FOR N=NO(1-A**2/R**2)
1517 C      CONST>0.0 OR <0.0 VR<0.0
1518 C-----
1519 C      DOUBLE PRECISION FUNCTION FETA3(T)
1520 C      DOUBLE PRECISION DR0,DNOI,DAOISO,DARG,DCONST,DVR,D1
1521 C      COMMON /DNGRP/RI(60,60),CRIDEN,FLAG(60,60)
1522 C      COMMON /FUNF2P/DR0,DNOI,DAOISO,DCONST,DVR
1523 C      D1=DR0*DR0*DVR*DVR+DCONST
1524 C      FETA3=(T-DR0*DR0*DR0*DVR/D1)**2*D1*D1/DR0**2
1525 C      FETA3=FETA3+DCONST*DR0**2
1526 C      FETA3=D1/FETA3
1527 C      RETURN
1528 C      END
1529 C-----
1530 C      FUNCTION FOR N=NO(1+A**2/R**2)
1531 C      CONST>0.0 VR<0.0
1532 C-----
1533 C      DOUBLE PRECISION FUNCTION FETA4(T)
1534 C      DOUBLE PRECISION DR0,DNOI,DAOISO,DARG,DCONST,DVR,D1
1535 C      COMMON /DNGRP/RI(60,60),CRIDEN,FLAG(60,60)
1536 C      COMMON /FUNF2P/DR0,DNOI,DAOISO,DCONST,DVR
1537 C      D1=DR0*DR0*DVR*DVR+DCONST
1538 C      FETA4=(T-DR0*DR0*DR0*DVR/D1)**2*D1*D1/DR0**2
1539 C      FETA4=FETA4+DCONST*DR0**2
1540 C      FETA4=D1/FETA4
1541 C      RETURN
1542 C      END

```

```
1543 C-----  
1544 C      FUNCTION FETA2 FOR N=NO(1+A**2/R**2)  
1545 C      CONST>0.0 VR>0.0  
1546 C-----  
1547     DOUBLE PRECISION FUNCTION FETA2(T)  
1548     DOUBLE PRECISION DRO,DNOI,DAOISQ,DARG,DCONST,DVR,D1  
1549     COMMON /DNGRP/RI(60,60),CRIDEN,FLAG(60,60)  
1550     COMMON /FUNF2P/DRO,DNOI,DAOISQ,DCONST,DVR  
1551     D1=DRO*DRO*DVR*DVR+DCONST  
1552     FETA2=(T+DRO*DRO*DRO*DVR/D1)**2*D1*D1/DRO**2  
1553     FETA2=FETA2+DCONST*DRO**2  
1554     FETA2=D1/FETA2  
1555     RETURN  
1556     END
```